

THE 1489.CC.18.
GENTLEMAN GARDENER

INSTRUCTED IN

Sowing, Planting, Pruning, and Grafting

Seeds, Plants, Flowers, and Trees ;

ALSO

In the Manner of making WINES

From the Fruits of the Garden ;

AND

In the Management of BEES.

To which is added

The Gardener's Kalendar,

SHEWING

The particular Work to be done every Month

IN THE

Kitchen-Garden, Fruit-Garden, and Pleasure-Garden.

By the Reverend

Mr. STEVENSON, of East-Retford, Nottinghamshire.

The *Seventh Edition*, carefully revised and corrected,
with many new *Additions and Improvements.*

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. HINTON, at the King's-Arms, in
Pater-noster-Row. 1766.



TO ALL
LOVERS
OF
GARDENING.

Gentlemen and Ladies, &c.

O omit a Preface might be reck-
I oned a Piece of Singularity in
me ; but I have no Occasion to
say any thing in the Praise of Gard'ning, a
Science that has so many Advocates to speak
in its Behalf, both living and dead : Those
that have obtained their Knowledge by the
Sweat of the Brow, and Gentlemen that

A 2

have

have spared no Expence to make Experiments therein ; such as Sir Hugh Platt, Mr. Evelyn, Mr. Miller, and others, to whose useful and judicious Writings the World is very much beholden. Only I find myself necessitated to answer an Objection or two that some may make. I. Some may say, Why do you pretend to write after Men of such Experience ? Have we not Treatises on this Subject enough already, both small and great ? I grant there are several ; but, not to derogate from the Praises of any of the learned and judicious Authors, there are none that I have had the Happiness to see, but who have confined themselves to some Particulars in the Art, as some to Trees, others to Flowers only ; or else have not discovered some Methods, which I persuaded myself they might have done, especially in the Culture of a Kitchen-Garden, (the most profitable Part) as some of my Friends, as well as myself, expected, when we bought the Books on that Subject. Though I do confess, if a Person that would be a Gard'ner, will be at the Expence both of Time and Money, and will
make

The PREFACE.

v

make Experiments, he may find some Things, in all the Gard'ning Books, worthy his Pains and Expence ; but every one has not Money or Patience to spare from other Concerns of Life ; and my Design in publishing this is to answer the Title, viz. to direct all such as may, or are induced to divert themselves this Way, that they may reap Profit, as well as Pleasure, from their Undertakings : For every new Beginner in any Science cannot but err in some Points, if not in most, without some Instructions, and in nothing sooner than in sowing the Seeds of a Garden, because three Things are to be observed, viz. Time, Soil, and Covering ; for all Seeds will not come up at any Time, nor in any Kind of Earth ; and too thick a Covering has often hindered Seeds from sprouting, that have been sown in a proper Soil, and in a fit Season. For which I have given Directions, and have printed it in such a Volume, as may be carried in the Pocket, as a Vade Mecum to a young Gardener, without either overloading him, or emptying his Pocket too much in his Expence upon it.

A 3

I have

I have likewise annexed some Instructions for the Ordering of Bees, whether you are pleased to place them in your Orchard or Garden ; if you can but defend them from their Enemies, I do imagine you will from the Severity of the Winter's Cold, and I do not fear but your Expence upon them will be sufficiently repaid you. But I forget myself ; for, if any Person has an Aversion to them, why should I use Arguments to persuade him to buy them ?

The other Objection, which I presume will be made, is this : Some may cavil and ask whether I had nothing else to do, or whether I might not have employed my vacant Hours in more useful Studies, and have left Works of Gard'ning to those whose Province it is ? I answer, May not any of the Clergy, or Laity, lawfully divert themselves, for an Hour or two in a Day, or more, if he can spare so much Time from the Works of his Calling ; and, if he makes Gard'ning his Choice, where is either the Inconvenience, or Harm, in it ? But enough of this : Not to mention the Profit to a Family, I am very sure nothing conduces

conduces more to a Man's Health, especially to one that lives a sedentary Life. I speak this from Experience too; and if these Observations and Experiments, which I have made in Gard'ning, be of Use to any, by drawing him to a Way of Diversion that will preserve his Health, and perhaps put him upon a Meditation on the great Works of the Creation, let him give the Creator the Praise, who hath given us every Herb bearing Seed, and every Tree.

Excuse but the Omissions, and pardon the Faults that occur; that will be Obligation enough, after the Acceptance of

Yours and my Country's

Servant,

H. S.



N. B. This Edition has been very considerably improved by the Addition of the Culture of several Flowers, not in the former Editions ; and by a more complete Kalendar, than in the last Edition, shewing what Work is to be done every Month in the Year, in the Kitchen, Fruit, and Pleasure Gardens : To which has been added a copious Index.

3

A



THE
Gentleman GARD'NER'S
DIRECTOR.

A BRICOTS the best Sorts are the *Fulham, Musk, Orange,* and the *Great Bearer* : They are inoculated on the *White Pear-Plum Stocks*, but will readily take upon almost any Sort of Plum, provided the Stock be free and thriving, (vide *Inoculation*.) They may be planted any time between *October* and *March*, if the Weather permits, against an *East* and *West* Wall ; but *October* should be preferred as the best Season for Planting. The Time of *Pruning* and *Nailing* is *February*, before the *Buds* and *Bearers* grow turgid. Vide *Pruning* and *Peaches*.

The Borders where *Abricot-Trees* are planted should be near four Feet broad, and the Depth of the Soil about two Feet: If the Ground is wettish or clayey, raise it with fresh untried Earth from Pasture Grounds, taken about ten Inches deep, with the Turf, and laid to rot and mellow at least Twelve Months before it is used; and this must be kept often turned to sweeten and imbibe the nitrous Particles of the Air. Lay Stones or Rubbish under the good Earth to keep the Roots from striking downward. Plants of the first or second Year's Inoculating are best. At the Time of Planting, do not cut off any Part of the Head, unless there are some strong fore-right Shoots which will not come to the Wall, which may be taken quite away. If your Walls are low, plant near 20 Feet asunder; if 13 or 14 Feet high, or more, at above 16 Feet will be far enough distant; and set the Stem about 5 Inches from the Wall, and, when the Roots are all covered with the untried Earth, lay some rotten Thatch, or Dung, over all, to secure the Roots from the Frosts; let it remain so till *February*, when hold the Tree fast, unnail and cut off the Head of the Tree so short, as that not above 5 Eyes remain above the Bud, and let the Slope be towards the Wall; where it may have two or more Shoots, each of them must be shortened to about four

or five Eyes of the Bud. Water often, if the Summer proves dry, and now and then in Spring for a gentle Refreshing.

In the first Spring, as the Trees put forth Branches, nail them Horizontally, and take off all those that shoot forward; but by no Means stop any of the Shoots in Summer. About *Michaelmas*, unnail and shorten the vigorous Shoots to the Length of 9 or 10 Inches, the weaker to about 6 Inches.

In the second Summer, as the Fore-right Shoots were most of them taken off in the preceding Year, nail those again that were unnaild; keep the Middle of the Tree open; let the Shoots be nailed Horizontally, but do not shorten any this Summer, unless to fill vacant Places, and to do this before *May*. At *Michaelmas* shorten the Shoots, but let them be something longer than last Year.

The third Year they are to be pruned much after the Manner they were the second. *Abricots* producing their Blossoms on the preceding Year's Shoots, Care is to be taken in pruning, not to prejudice them. In Winter Pruning, shorten the Branches, so as to furnish fresh Wood where wanting; and cut out all luxuriant Branches, or displace them as soon as you discern them.

Acacia, or *Esculus*, the *Horse-chestnut Tree*, used in Walks: 'Tis raised of the Seeds or

4 *The Gentleman Gard'ner's Director.*

Nuts set about the Beginning of *November*, and carefully covered from the Frosts. The Plants are set then likewise, at about 10 or 12 Yards Distance in Walks, when they are about 8 or 10 Feet high.

Aconite is a Flower some Gentlemen are fond of, for its Appearance in Winter, and low Growth; it flowers in *January*, about 4 or 5 Inches high; the Roots are tuberous, and the Flowers are of a yellow Colour: They love a light Soil, but will grow almost any where. *Aconites* produce a deal of Seed, which is commonly sown as soon as it is ripe.

Adonis, or *Flos Adonis*, the *Pheasant's Eye*, is sown in *August*, in open Borders to adorn Gardens, and will flower in *June* or *July* following, and the Seed is ripe, the Beginning of *August*.

Æthiopic Apples are sown on Hot-Beds after *Mid-March*.

African Marigolds are sown at the latter End of *March*, in light rich Earth; or in *April*.

Agnus Castus is a hardy flowering Shrub; its Flowers are white, and grow in Clusters. It may be raised of Seed sown in *March*, and, when the Plants are large enough to remove, plant in an open Exposure.

Alaternus Seeds are sown in *September*, or
in

in Cases in *February* or *March*, on open Beds; let the Earth be good: In the Cases it requires frequent Watering. The best Season to gather the Seed is when the Berries are black, for then they have attained a perfect Maturity. Or the *Alaternus's* (for there are several Sorts) are increased by laying down the young Branches in the Spring, which will be ready to transplant about that time Twelvemonths after. The most agreeable Soil for them is one that is light and sandy: They will grow to the Height of 17 or 18 Feet, if they like the Soil, and escape hard Winters. The Time of Clipping is about the 15th of *April*.

Alexanders are sown in *March* and *June* in open Beds, and thinned or transplanted in 3 or 4 Rows in Trenches, a Foot or more deep in dry Grounds, in order to be blanched in Winter; which is done by earthing up, or clothing with long dry Dung, or Leaves that are fallen from Trees, up to the very Top its Leaves, and so let to lie for 3 or 4 Weeks. Keep your Beds of *Alexanders* clean from Weeds, which are prejudicial to them. You may sow the Seeds in *Autumn*, and they will appear in *January*, and will afford stronger Plants than those that are sown in *March* and *June*. The white Tops, or blanched, are cut and eaten with *Oil, Pepper, Salt, &c.* by themselves,

themselves, or with other *Winter Salletings*. The tender Buds, Sprouts, &c. are eaten in the Spring: They are good against Obstructions, and nourish and comfort the Stomach.

Abysson; there are two or three Species of this Plant: It flowers in *April*, and is increased either from Seed sown in *March*, in a dryish Soil, or from Cuttings set in the Shade in the latter End of *April*: The latter must be watered frequently.

Almond, the dwarf single Flowering, is a beautiful flowering Shrub, the Flowers of a Peach Blossom Colour, and the Leaves of a shining Green: It grows low, scarce a Yard in Height, and is increased by Off-sets, many of which some Plants will produce, if they like the Soil, which should be a sandy Lome, and the Exposure warm. It flowers in *April*.

There is an *Almond* that produces double Flowers: This Shrub is increased by Inoculation.

The *Almond-Tree* is propagated by budding into a *Plum* or *Peach Stock*, and is best removed where it is to stand in *October*: There are several Sorts, as the Common, the Sweet *Almond*, the Bitter Sort, and the Sort with white Flowers.

Aloe; there is a *Scarlet African Aloe*, and the *Yellow Dwarf*; its Flowers being, like Stars,

Stars, of a pale yellow Colour, and is increased by Slips ; there is also the *Grey Aloe*, and the *Spotted Aloe*, which have all the same Culture ; slip and put into Pots of light Earth in *April*, or the Beginning of *May* : They are all to be taken into the Green-House in *September*, wherein they are to remain till the latter End of *May*. *Aloes* are extracted from the Juice of this Plant.

Althæa Frutex is planted in *November* : It is increased by *Laying*, *Grafting*, and sometimes by the Seeds. It is laid in the Spring by bending down a Sucker to the Ground, and pricking it with an Awl ; peg it down and cover it with good Earth : It will be fit to take off by the Time of Planting.

Althæa, or the *Chinese Rose* ; its Flowers are a fine Scarlet : It is a Green-House Plant, and is raised in an Hot-Bed, by sowing the Seeds in *March* : It delights in a rich light Soil.

Amaranthus, alias *Flower-Gentle*, is to be sown every Year, either on an Hot-Bed about the End of *March*, or in light fat Earth in *May*. There are several Sorts and Colours, as *Amaranthus purpureus*, *Amaranthus* Cock's-comb, *Amaranthus* Tricolor, Green *Amaranthus*, *Amaranthus* Everlasting. These Flowers grow best upon an Hot-Bed till *July*, and should have Water pretty often, but

but not too much at a Time. When you remove from the Hot-Bed, let it be to some Place that may have the Sun kept off for some Days, till they are well rooted. The Seed is ripe in *September*, if they are ordered as they should be. They are very beautiful Flowers, and continue six Weeks or more in the Blow. All which flower in *August*. The Seed is gathered of those raised on Hot-Beds and transplanted : It is a very tender Plant.

Amaranthoides resembles much the *Amaranthus*, only its Flowers are of a round Form like a Globe : There are the *Purple* and the *White*, which are raised by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-Bed in *March*. The Plants should have a glass Frame before them, and be set in large Pots under a Wall. They will flower in *August*.

Amomum Plinii, or *Tree Night Shade*, is raised of Seed sown in *March* in a Pot, and housed in Winter. The young Plants must be often watered and dunged : It flowers in *May* and *June* ; The Berries are ripe in *December*, and are of a very fine red Colour.

Ananas, or the *Pine-Apple*, because the Fruit is like the Cones of Pines, is a Plant that has not been long in *England*, and is admired for the Richness of the Flavour of its Fruit. They are propagated by setting the Tufts or Heads, which grow on each Fruit,

in

in large Pots filled with fresh light Earth, mixed with well rotten Dung, which Pots are to be set in an Hot-Bed made of Tanner's Bark. As soon as the Seeds appear, refresh with a little Water every other Day : When the Nights begin to grow cold, cover the Glasses, and they are to be housed in the Winter in Stoves : They must be watered there, as well as in the Hot-Bed, but with warmish Water, and not be removed to the Hot-Bed till the Beginning of *April*. The Fruit ripens about the Middle of *July*, and, when ripe, smells very strong. It is best not to break off the Head when it is served up to Table, but to twist it, and it will come out whole, and be better for setting. Nice Palates reckon this the King of Fruits ; but it requires a great deal of Care and Charge. The *Ananas* was brought from the *East-Indies*, from *Patna* near *Bengal*, in N. Lat. 26 Degrees. They who have been in those Parts say it grows on a Stalk about a Foot and an half high, and is green and yellow at first, but changes its Colour when ripe : Its natural Taste is like that of an *Abricot*.

Anemonies are both single and double ; the Colours are various ; the chief *Red*, *Purple*, *Scarlet*, *Pink*, *Peach*, *White*, *Asb-Colour*, some *Striped* : Their Roots or Flaps (which
is

is the more common Way of propagating them) may be planted (according as you would have them flower) sooner or later from the Beginning of *October* or *Candlemas*. Let the Earth be a rich Sand mixed with well rotten Cow's Dung, and a little Lime, all well riddled; for in stiff Ground they rarely flower, and nothing is more prejudicial to new-set *Flaps* than too much Wet, which you must endeavour to keep off, as well as the severe Frosts; but you may give them a little Water in *March* and *April*, if very dry Weather.

If the Leaves are few, Stalks short, &c. you may be assured they dislike the Ground, therefore remove them to richer or lighter, which you must do as soon as the Leaves turn yellow. In a Month's Time they will be dry enough, and may be kept in Papers till re-planted.

As to the Seed, not many of the double Sorts produce any; but, in those that do, it is ready for Gathering in *May*, especially if they flowered early. It must very carefully be preserved from the Winds, which will carry it all away in a little Time. After a Week or ten Days Drying, separate it from the Down, by rubbing it gently with Sand or dry Earth, till the Down disappears. In *July* following sow it in Boxes or Tubs of
fine

fine sifted Mould, not over thin, because all will not grow; after which sift more Earth over them, and, when they come up, you may sift a little more upon them. Water them, if the Season be dry, to have them strong before Winter, when they must be sheltered from the nipping Frosts. The young Roots are to be transplanted before the second Winter in *October* as usual. A little fresh untried Earth, of a Hazel Mould, is very proper to mix with the Compost above-mentioned, when you replant any *Anemomy Flaps*.

Some Florists sow their *Anemonies* in *February*, very shallow, in fine sifted Earth, giving them a good Watering, as soon as sown, with Rain Water, and they will appear in about a Month. The young Plants they shift, about *Midsummer*, into a fresh Bed of fine rich Earth, when the Roots are about the Bigness of a large Pea, and set at 4 or 5 Inches Distance. The *March* or *April* following, they will flower. The principal Colours in *Anemonies* are White, Red, Blue, and Purple; and these in some of them are curiously intermixed, but the most prevailing Colours amongst our *English* raised *Anemonies* are White and Red, though of late we have received from *France* great Varieties of Blues and Purples, which are exceeding fine Flowers,

ers, and, being intermixed with the *English* Flowers, make a fine Variety : We should therefore observe in planting the Roots to distribute the different Colours, so as to make an agreeable Mixture of each in every Bed, which will greatly add to their Beauty.

The double *Anemonies* blow commonly in *March* and *April* : The single sooner.

Angelica : This Plant, which is of Use amongst Confectioners, may be raised by Seed, sown soon after it is ripe, which is in *July* ; it will grow almost any-where. One Year I cut up some Seed, and hung it upon my Court-wall to dry, and, a Wind happening before I had rubbed it off the Stalks, it flew all over the Court, and, where it had any Earth for a Covering, it grew, and continued there many Years.

As a Preservative against the Plague, infuse *Angelica-Root* in Vinegar, and hold it to your Nose, or chew it. And let such as are afflicted with that Distemper, take a Drachm of the Root powdered, in half a Drachm of *Venice-Treacle*, every sixth Hour, to provoke Sweat.

Annis is raised of Seed sown pretty thin, either in Furrows or Borders, in *February* or *September*. Its Leaves are sometimes used with other Salletting. The Seed is ripe in *August* ; and, when the Stalk is cut down, it will sprout again.

ANNUALS,

ANNUALS, i. e. Seeds that are to be sown every Year, but especially Flowers, are *Amaranthus Coccineus*. *Amaranthus Tricolor*. Annual Sun-flower, Basil, several Sorts. *Belvidere*. Bottles, diverse Colours. Balsam, Female. Candy-Tuft, Common, Dwarf, and French. *Capficum*. Catch-fly. *Collutea Æthiopica*. *Convolvulus* Major, Minor. *Flos Adonis*, or Pheasant's Eye. Hawkweed, bearded. Humble Plant. Indian Cress. Larkspur, single and double. Lupines, Blue, White, and Yellow. *Lychnis*, striped. Marygold, African, English, and French. Marvel of Peru. Navelwort, Venus's. *Nigella*. Pease of Tangier. Poppies, several Sorts. *Ptarmica*, or Eternal Flower. Scarlet Beans. Sensitive Plant. Small Annual Stocks, for Edgings. Stock July Flowers, double. Sweet Sultan. Venus's Looking-Glass. *Viola* Tricolor.

Note, These Seeds of *Annuals* may be sown any Time from the Beginning of April to the End of May, to have Flowers early and later. Remember in sowing that you bury them not; for the smaller the Seed, the thinner Covering of Earth is required: And also that the Ground be good, else you will lose your Seeds.

The Managing of other Seeds are treated of, under their proper Heads; as *Sallad Perennial*, &c. Which see.

Ants

Ants are very pernicious in a Garden, especially to *Flowers*, and are often brought in with the Manure, unless great Care be used to turn it over now and then, to prevent their Nesting in it, which they do in none sooner than in Horse's Dung. As soon as you find out their Nests, throw human Ordure into them, or *Brimstone* and *Origanum* in Powder. If they are got to your Fruit-Trees, brush those off that are already on the Trees, and, to prevent others climbing, anoint the Stems of the Trees round about with *Tar*.

Apios, an *American* Plant: It has Roots like the *Potatoe*, and delights in a light rich Soil: Split the Roots about the Middle of *March*, to increase them: The Flowers are Flesh-coloured, and of a pleasant Smell, and flourish in *August*.

Apocinum, with Leaves of the Shape of the Willow, is a flowering Shrub, the Flowers of a dull white Colour: It is a Green-House Plant, and is raised by Cuttings set in Pots in *March*, or *April*. Water well the Cuttings when first set. The Plants that have taken Root, and are of the Height of 2 or 3 Feet, may be exposed abroad in *May*: They flower in *August*. In the Beginning of *October* house them.

Apple-Trees are commonly raised by *Grafting*, (vide *Grafting*) which in three or four Years

Years Time may be removed to the Place assigned. The best Stocks are the *Crab Stock*. Kernels may be sown, especially *Sweet-Apple*, or *Paradise Kernels*, for *Dwarfs*, as soon as the Fruit is ripe, from *September* to *December*. Make the Ground fine, and sow not too thick; cover them well, that the Mice, &c. may not frustrate your Designs.

Standards, as *Apples* and *Pears*, &c. must be set about 24 Feet asunder; between every two Trees you may plant a *Gooseberry-tree*, or *Curran-berry*. Make the Holes so large as to receive the Roots without Prejudice, and not where a Tree has stood (when a Defect in an old Orchard is to be supplied) unless the old Earth has been changed or made better. The best Earth is such as has not been plowed or digged in the Memory of Man, as that of Commons and waste Grounds, where Cattle have stood or lain much; but, if your Orchard Soil be Clay or Marl, mix Coal-Ashes, Rubbish of old Houses pulled down, and Drift Sand with it, else it will soon be converted into the native Soil, and in a few Years the Tree will languish, or die. The Earth is to be changed as far as the old one went, else you had as good do nothing. If your Ground be wet, Stones, &c. laid at the Bottom, will hinder the Roots from striking so deep, which Thing is a great Hindrance both

both to the thriving, and the bearing of the Tree. The best Earth is nearest the Superficies, and the shallower a Tree's Roots run, and the broader its Branches spread, the better it bears Fruit.

Some great Planters are not for setting their Trees nearer than 30 or 40 Feet, and the Rows 70 or 80 Feet asunder, and would have the Ground between the Rows plowed, or digged, and sown with Corn, as is practised in *Herefordshire*. They say Trees planted at this Distance escape Blights better than those set closer.

This is a just Observation about the Place we buy Trees from, to see if it answers the Nature of the Soil to which we bring them; and not to take Trees from a wet Soil to plant in a poor one; or from a wet Soil to a dry one; but from one that is not quite so good as ours.

The *Standards* ought to have straight Bodies, 5 or 6 Inches thick. Never plant slender ones in light Earths, for they make little out. Great Trees tho' dearer, or longer before they are planted (if you manage them yourself) will sufficiently compensate either the Expence or Patience. In preparing the Tree for planting (the Ground well trenched, if new; or ordered as above, if old) the Head and Roots are to be pruned
pro-

portionately, and not a great Head left to a little Root; for by that Means the Tree seldom, if ever, thrives, especially when Trees have been brought many Miles: (as those that come from about *London* 40, 60, or 100 Miles into the Country) but, when Trees are removed from one Part of the Orchard to another, then little Pruning either of Roots or Head is required; set them in the same Position as they stood in the Nursery. Those that have been long out of the Ground must be steeped for 24 Hours or more, in some Rain, or warm Water; not in Well Water, which will chill the Roots instead of refreshing them.

Plant from *October* to *March*; but I prefer *Autumn* to the *Spring*; for the Tree will take Root before the Winds of *March* and *April* come, which have been often fatal to new planted Trees. In wet Grounds you cannot plant too high, if you cover but the Roots. The Covering next the Roots is to be rich Earth, then rotten Dung all upon that Earth; after that, Straw or Litter half a Foot thick quite round, which will keep off the Frost in Winter, and the Heat in Summer. If dry Weather follow, water the Trees now and then, especially in Summer.

New Ground, if it be dry, ought to be trenched 2 or 3 Feet deep, if the Soil will

B

allow

allow : Wet Ground must be drained, and both made ready before the Trees come, that the Earth may settle, and the Stones, &c. be clean gathered out of the Earth that is to be the first Covering.

The Names of the best Sorts of Apples, and the Time when ripe, and Duration, are, *Deux-Ans*, *Cinnamon Apple*, *Juneting*, *Margaret Apple*, the *Ladies Longing* : July and August. *John Apple*, the *Seaming Apple*, *Cushion Apple*, *Spicing*, *May-Flower*, *Sheeps-Snout* : August and September. *Belle-bone*, the *William*, *Summer Pearmain*, *Lording Apple*, *Pearl-Apple*, *Quince-Apple*, *Red-greening-ribbed*, *Harvy*, *Violet-Apple*, *Bloody Pippin*, *Codlings* : September. *Costards*, *Lordings*, *Pearmains*, *Honey-Meal*, *Apis*, *Cardinal*, *Winter Chesnut*, *Calvile*, *Short-Start* : October and November. *Russetings*, *Pippins*, *Leather-Coat*, *Winter Reed*, *Cats-head* : November and December. *Kentish Pippin*, *Golden Pippin*, *French Pippin*, *Holland Pippin*, *Russet Pippin*, *Non-pareil*, *Aromatic Russetting*, *Winter Queening*, *Pome-Water*, *Pome-Roy*, *Golden Doucet*, *Reineting*, *Lones-Pearmain*, *Winter-Pearmain* : December, January, and February. *Winter Bon-Cretienne* : March. *John Apples*, *West-berry Apples*, *Pippins*, *Russetings*, *July Flowers*, *Flat-Reinet*, the *Malignar*. April and May. *Juneting*, first ripe :
June

June or July. *Pippins, John Apples* : Yet lasting.

N. B. By *Duration*, I mean, that if the above-named Apples are plucked with Care and secured from the Frosts, in the Store-room, &c. they will continue good so long as I have observed, viz. the *John Apple*, till new ones come in ; and others, according as your Care is in keeping them.

Arbor Judæ is a Flowering Shrub, and planted against a Wall, or as a Standard ; its Flowers are of a Peach Bloom Colour, shaded with Carmine, and appear in *May*. It is raised by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-bed, or in fine Earth in *March*.

Arbutus, or *Straw-berry Tree*, is propagated by laying, which is done in *August* ; by pegging down in rich Earth, and frequent watering in dry Weather, it will be ready to move by that Time 12 Months ; plant it at first in a shady Place, and keep moderately moist, not too wet, lest you rot the Fibres. As soon as the Roots are well formed, remove to some warm Place. Its Berries are ripe in *November*, and, if you would raise Plants of Seed, you may sow them immediately, or stay till *April*.

Arcuation, or the Way of raising Trees by Layers ; the first thing to be done is to get strong Plants, which are to be cut close to

the Ground; plant them in a Border 5 or 6 Feet wide, and the same Distance asunder: These Plants set about *Martinmas*, by the *Michaelmas* following, if the Borders were well ordered, or dug, and cleared of Stones, Weeds, &c. will put forth many Shoots, which you may begin to lay then; bend down the principal Branches, and cut half through, and peg fast down, as you do *July-Flower-Layers*, and cover the Part pegged down with good Earth; let the Earth be laid so round the Stocks as to hold Water, when you water them, which they will require 2 or 3 times a Week, in the Summer after, if the Weather be hot and dry. In a Year's Time you examine whether they have taken Root or no, but take them not off till the Spring following.

Trees raised by *Arcuation* are the *Witby*, the *English Elm*, the *Lime*, the *Alder*, the *Platanus*, the *Sallows* and *Willows*.

Arse-Smart Oriental is an Annual of a tall Growth, rising to the Height of six Feet or more: It produces Spikes of Flowers of a Reddish Purple Colour in *September*: The Seeds, which ripen well in our Climate, are sown on an Hot-bed in *March*: Set the seedling Plants in light rich Earth, at about a Foot Distance, in *May*.

Asphodels; they are increased by parting their
their

their Roots in *August*, and, growing tall, are fit for large Borders.

There are several Sorts, *viz.* The *Yellow Asphodel* or *Kingspear*, (for it is called by this Name) the *White Branching Asphodel*, and a Sort that does not branch, and the *Savoy Asphodel*.

You may raise them likewise from Seeds, sown about the End of *August*, which in a Year's Time will be fit for Transplantation, and will bear Flowers the next Year.

Artichocks are commonly multiplied by Slips, which are taken off in *April*, sooner or later, according as the Stock is for Strength. In planting them, fill the Hole full of Water, and let the Eye of the Plants be a little above the Earth; they will require Watering 2 or 3 Times a Week, unless the Season be rainy, to have Fruit that Year. Some set the Plants in *September*, but it must be in dry Grounds, for Wet and Mice are the greatest Enemies in the Winter. In *November* you must lay Litter or Leaves, which are then falling from the Trees, all about them, to secure them from the Wet, &c. and let them lie till *March*, or longer, if the Weather is cold. In planting, make a Bed, of 4 Feet broad, and a Path of a Foot; and set 2 Rows on each Bed, each Row half a Foot from the Paths, and each Plant 3 Feet

asunder. The Soil must be rich, 2 Feet deep at least, and well trenched before you begin to plant. They require Dung every Year; if that they are covered with in Winter is not sufficient, add more.

The *Chards* eaten with Oil, Pepper, &c. are made by wrapping or covering the whole Length with Straw, or long Dung, till the cottony Sides of their Leaves are white. Sometimes *Articchoaks* are raised by Seed, which you may find at the Bottom of those that stand long to open and dry.

Articchoaks of *Jerusalem*, or *Ground Articchoaks*, only cut and set at about 6 Inches Distance, and 3 or 4 deep, in *February*, produce a vast Increase in dry, rich Ground. The Roots are digged up for Use in *November*, and the following Months.

X *Asparagus*; there are two Sorts, the *English* and *Dutch*, which may be raised of Seed, pricking down the Berries at what Distance you please in *February*.

When you have pricked down the Seeds, or sown them, you may sow *Onion* Seed thin thereon, and tread in the Seed, and then rake the Beds even.

Take Care to thin the *Onions* if too thick, and pull them up, if they hinder the young *Asparagus* from growing: Also mind to weed well, as often as there is Occasion.

In *October*, when the Haulm begins to decay, cut it off, about two Inches above Ground; and you may spread a little rotten Dung over the Surface of the Ground, about an Inch thick, which will preserve the young Buds from being hurt with the Frosts. Let the Seeds be cleared off into the Alleys, and dig them up, remembering to keep the Beds 4 or 5 Inches above them; in the Alleys you may plant *Brocoli* Plants, *Savoys*, or *Cole-worts*. By no Means plant *Beans* in them, as some do that Spring they sow the Seed; for they much incommode the Rows of the Seedlings that are next them.

If you would have *Asparagus* sufficient for your Family, plant such a Quantity of Ground as will allow you to cut an Hundred at a Time at least; for, if you cannot cut so much at a Time, it will not be worth while; for, being obliged, having less than an Hundred, to lay it by till you have more, it will be withered, and not so good as when newly got.

If you would raise *Asparagus* Shoots on an Hot-bed, let your Sets be two Years old, and plant them on Beds made with Horse-dung 3 Feet thick, covering them with Earth 5 Inches; let the Sets be placed close to one another, in Rows, with their Buds standing upright; and between the Rows lay

fine Mould, and stiffer Mould on the Outfides to keep the Roots from drying. Put Sticks in the Middle of the Beds to draw out, that you may know how the Beds heat; and, if they heat not, lay Litter round about the Edges of the Beds, or upon the Top, which will help them much; as the Crowns of the Roots shoot, earth them till you have raised the Earth 5 Inches.

Then make Straw Bands about 4 Inches thick, which you must fasten round the Sides of the Beds, with straight Sticks, about two Feet long, thrust into the Sides of the Bed; and on the Bands set your Frames, and put your Glassess thereon.

In about 5 or 6 Weeks, if the Beds heat well, Buds will be produced fit for Cutting, which will continue about twenty Days or longer.

X You must make fresh Beds every three Weeks until the Beginning of *March*, and the Beds made then will hold, till Buds are produced in their natural Way.

In a Year's Time they may be transplanted; let the Soil be rich, or made so, and not wet, which is prejudicial to the Roots; therefore, in making out a Bed, raise it with Dung and good Earth, so as to shoot off the Water into the Path, (which must be 2 Feet broad for passing and Dressing) the Bed must

must be 3 Feet wide, at least, for 3 Rows of Plants, and broader, if you set more Rows. Plant in this Order, which is called Quincunx Order,

with their Roots spreading as much as may be a Foot or more asunder, though some set them nearer together, which makes their *Asparagus* smaller. Three Years after they are planted they may be cut ; the sooner they are cut, the more the Head of the Root will knit ; the later, the bigger they will be ; in cutting the Buds, remove some of the Earth with your Knife to avoid injuring the next Successor. In *November*, every Year, cut the seedy Stalks close to the Ground, and cover the Beds with new Horse-Dung : And in *March* uncover them, if the Weather be open ; weed them, and earth the Bed with the Bottom of a *Melon* or *Cucumber* Bed two Fingers thick, to supply the usual Decay ; if any Root decays, or does not take, you may supply the Defect from your Nursery.

After, or *Starwort*, produces Blossoms in Spikes of a Purple Colour, and Yellow in the Middle : It is a Plant that increases much,

34 *The Gentleman Gard'ner's Director.*

growing from the Seeds as they shake; or you may sow them in *March*; or part the Roots in *September*. It flowers in *October*, and by some is called the *October Flower*.

The *Virginian Aster* flowers not till *November*.

Avens is a very useful Herb in a Garden, and is increased by the Roots, which set in *September*; they require very little Culture.

They are good for the Head, and cheer the Heart. A learned Physician says he has known a Handful of *Avens* boiled in a Quart of Water, or Posset Drink, till a fourth Part was wasted, and taken by one afflicted with the Tertian Ague, two Hours before the Fit, with good Success.

Auricula's may be raised of Seed which is near being ripe, when the Stalks turn yellow about *June*. Great Care must be taken to prevent the Wind dashing out the best Seed, which is at the Top. It is sown commonly in Boxes, &c. about the Beginning of *September*, upon fine sifted, light, rich Earth; make the Surface smooth, and take the Opportunity of a drizzling Rain. The Seeds you may sift through a fine Riddle, to have them come even; there needs no Covering; for the Rain will drive them far enough into the Earth: It will be six Months before they appear. Then the Boxes, as soon

as the Sun shines hot, must be removed into the Shade, else all your Labour will be in vain: Water them gently, as you see Occasion, till they are fit for removing,

The Pots wherein *Auricula's* are planted should have fresh Earth put on the Tops in *January*, or sooner.

And, as soon as their Flower Trusses begin to appear, they should be sheltered, and remain sheltered on a Stand or Station of Shelves till they have done flowering.

If you have not a Shed, hang a Cloth over them, like a Cloth over a Stall in a Market, and was it painted with some Oil Colour, I mean the Canvas, it would keep the Wet off better.

If you let any of your Flowers stand for Seed, and would propagate thence, after the Seed is sown, which some do not sow till *February*; cover the Box with a Net to preserve it from the Birds: Otherwise your Expectations may be frustrated.

Sandy Earth, mixed with rotten Cow's Dung, and the Mould of an old Hot-Bed, in this Proportion, *viz.* 5 Spadefuls of the first, to 3 of the second, and 4 of the third, adding 2 Spadefuls of rich Clay, well sifted, is a very proper Composition. Pots and Boxes are better than Beds, because these may be removed into the Sun or Shade, as there is Cause

They abide Cold better than Heat. When you remove them into the Shade, let it not be to a Place that Trees drop upon. The *Double* and *Striped Sort* must be often shifted, else they will degenerate.

Names of *Auricula's*.

Jewel of Holland, Alexander Magnus, Potter's Prince William, Alderman Parsons, Lone Elewise, Sir Charles Wager, Fener's King George, Glory of Maidenhead, William the Conqueror, Woodman's Lord Burlington, Woodman's Ethiopian, King of Prussia, Royal Widow, Danaë, Glory of the East, Love's Master, Double-painted Lady, Marvel of the World, Duke of Beaufort, Duke of St. Albans, Grand Presence, Semper Augustus, Sheford Hester, Honour and Glory, Royal Purple, Van Jaque, Randall's Princess Amelia, Thompson's Duke of Cumberland, Royal Wanderer, Fitter's Glory, Lutton's King, Royal Wedding, Potter's King George, Good's Princess of Orange.

The Colours and Species are various, and the Names are given at Pleasure: Every Sowing produces new Faces. *Mid-August* is a good Time to transplant Seedlings, and to divide old and lusty Roots.

Balsamines, or Female Balsam, is raised of Seed sown on an Hot-Bed in *March*, and the Plants, as soon as they appear, must be well secured

secured from the Cold for six Weeks or more, then planted out into rich Ground amongst small Flowers. It requires frequent Watering, if the Summer be dry. It flowers in *August* and *September*.

Barba Jovis, or *Jupiter's Beard*, is propagated by its Seed sown on an Hot-Bed in *March*, transplanted into Beds, Pots, &c. filled with $\frac{1}{2}$ of Mould, and $\frac{1}{2}$ of Gravel, or such-like Earth well sifted. It loves much Sun, and consequently much Water. Remove it into your Conservatory about *Michaelmas*, when the Cold Nights approach.

Basilla is a Plant that produces Spikes of knotted Flowers, of a white Colour, tipped with Carmine on the Edges; it may be raised by sowing its Seeds in fine Earth in *March*. Plant in a warm Situation; it flowers in *December*.

Basil is sown in *March* on an Hot-Bed, i. e. the small Kind; the great *Basil* (which is reckoned a sweet Herb) in cold Earth: The former is a tender Plant, but a great Ornament to a Flower-Garden, and requires a deal of Care to secure it from the Weather. Plant it out in very small Pots of light rich Earth, that is $\frac{2}{3}$ of rotten Dung of the Hot-Bed, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of Garden Mould. Its chief Beauty consists in growing round.

Batchelor's Button, that brings white Flowers

ers and double, loves a dry Soil, and is set as an Edging. It is increased by dividing the Roots, either in the Spring or Autumn. M

Bay-Cherry, a stately *Ever-green*, is raised from its ripe Berries, which are black; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and its Berries will be fit to set in *November* or *December*, in Pots or Tubs, four Inches asunder, and one deep: Water immediately and expose them to the Sun. At two Years End remove and water often, to make them take Root. It loves the Shade. You may propagate it likewise by laying in *July*, by sitting the Wood at a Knot, to the Depth of half the Thickness of the Branch, and 4 Inches long; peg it down and cover the Slit with good Earth; water often, and, in three Months, Fibres will be formed for Transplantation.

Bay-Tree, the common Sort, may be propagated by slipping in *March*, the great Leaves stripped off, and the Slips set in the Shade. You may set the Berries in *November*, or in *March*; or lay Layers in *July*, as of the *Bay-Cherry*. The Time for Transplanting is *March*, especially Seedlings, towards the End.

X *Beach-Cale*; this was brought some Years ago from *Italy* as a very great Rarity, inso-much that the Seed was sold for 5s. an Ounce.

The

The Way of ordering it, as I had it from a Seedsman in *London*, is,

Make your Beds 5 Feet wide in a deep rich Soil, and trench it 3 Feet deep, that it may be dry; let the top Feet of the Bed be made very fine, then plant the Seed which are in Pods, not unlike *Asparagus*, but white, about 10 Inches asunder in Rows.

The Seeds, which are to be set in *February* or *March*, are to be watered well both before they come up and after.

The second Year the Sprouts may be cut several Times. The first Winter after it is sown, the Beds are to be covered 5 or 6 Inches deep, with large Gravel, which is to be drawn up about the Roots round like an Hop-Hill. This will make the Roots shoot out better; cut them not too near. If kept clean from Weeds, the *Beach-Cale* will continue 40 Years or more.

The Manner of Cooking it.

Tie it up in little Bunches, and boil it in Water first, then in Water and Milk, and, when soft, put Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper to it, according to your Fancy. It far exceeds *Asparagus*, *Brocoli*, or any Thing the Kitchen-Garden affords.

Beans, the common Garden Sorts, *Red* and *White*, are set any Time in dry Ground from

from *Martinmas* to *May-Day*, on Beds, if you please, of 3 Feet broad, and a Foot asunder, if the *Beans* are large; or you may set in Rows about a Foot and a half asunder, and, planted so, there will be Liberty to go between them, and to hoe them; they may be set thicker, and transplanted in *March*. Wet is more prejudicial than Frost. Some are ready for getting sooner than others: those commonly sold by the Seedsmen are: *Green Beans*, *Spanish Beans*, the *Windsor Beans*, *Hotspur Beans*, *Gosport Beans*, *Toker Beans*, *Sandwich Beans*, *Lisbon Beans*.

* *Beets*, *Red*, *Black*, and *White*, are raised of Seed sown in *March*, in well prepared Beds, not too thick; the Roots of the *Red*, cut into Slices and boiled, are of themselves a grateful Winter Sallad; or mingled with Oil, Vinegar, Salt, &c. The Roots of the *White* are called *Chards*. The Seed is ripe in *September*, of Plants of the Year before.

Bee-Flower, or *Satyrion*. Its Bulbs are planted in *September*; keep off the Frosts, and it will flower in *May* following; the Roots are round, two joined together; the one perishing, as soon as the Flower is gone, the other remains sound.

Bell-Flower; there are several Sorts of this Flower, and may be raised of Seeds sown in *March* on a Bed of light Earth; or may be increased

increased by parting the Roots. The Roots raised from Seed make the strongest Bloom, and are fit for Transplantation in *September*; secure the Roots in Winter from too much Wet, which rots them, though they require Waterings in the Summer Months.

Barberries are propagated by Off-sets, transplanted any Time after the Leaves are fallen. The Sorts are the *Great Barberry* and *that without Stones*.

Blights: There is nothing so destructive to a Fruit Garden as Blights; nor is there any Thing in the Business of Gardening which requires more serious Attention than endeavouring to prevent or guard against this great Enemy of Gardens.

They are often caused by a continued dry Easterly Wind for several Days together, without the Intervention of Showers, or any Morning Dew, by which the Perspiration in the tender Blossoms is stopped, so that in a short Time their Colour is changed, and they wither and decay; and, if it so happen that there is a long Continuance of the same Weather, it equally affects the tender Leaves; for their perspiring Matter is thereby thickened and rendered glutinous, closely adhering to the Surface of the Leaves, and becomes a proper Nutriment to those small Insects, which are always found preying upon the Leaves.

Leaves and tender Branches of Fruit-trees, whenever this Blight happens; but it is not these Insects which are the first Cause of Blights, as hath been imagined by some; though it must be allowed that, whenever these Insects meet with such a proper Food, they multiply exceedingly, and are instrumental in promoting the Distemper; so that many Times when the Season proves favourable to them, and no proper Care has been taken to prevent their Mischief, it is surprising to think how whole Walls of Trees have suffered by this Infection.

The best Remedy yet known to succeed for this Distemper, is, gently to wash and sprinkle over the Trees, from Time to Time, with common Water, that is, such as hath not had any Thing steeped in it; and the sooner this is performed, whenever Danger is apprehended, the better; and, if the young and tender Shoots seem to be much infected, wash them with a woollen Cloth, so as to clear them, if possible, from all this glutinous Matter, that their Respiration and Perspiration may not be obstructed; and if some broad flat Pans or Tubs of Water are placed near the Trees, that the Vapours exhaled from it may be received by the Trees, it will keep their tender Parts in a ductile State, and greatly help them; but, whenever
this

this Operation of washing the Trees is performed, it should be early in the Day, that the Moisture may be exhaled before the Cold of the Night comes on ; especially if the Nights are frosty : Nor should it be done when the Sun shines very hot upon the Wall, which would scorch up the tender Blossoms.

Another Cause of Blights in the Spring is sharp hoary Frosts, which are often succeeded by hot Sunshine in the Day-time ; which is the most sudden and certain Destroyer of Fruits that is known ; for the Cold of the Night starves the tender Parts of the Blossoms, and, the Sun rising hot upon the Walls before the Moisture is dried from the Blossoms, which, being in small Globules, collects the Rays of the Sun, a scalding Heat is thereby acquired ; which scorches the tender Flowers, and other Parts of Plants.

But there is another Sort of Blight, against which it is very difficult to guard our Fruit-trees ; this is sharp pinching frosty Mornings, which often happen at the Time when the Trees are in Flower, or while the Fruit is very young, and occasion the Blossoms or Fruit to drop off ; and, sometimes, the tender Parts of the Shoots and Leaves are greatly injured thereby. The only Method yet found out to prevent this Mischief, is,
by

by carefully covering the Walls, either with Mats, Canvas, Reeds, &c. which being fastened so as not to be disturbed with the Wind, and suffered to remain on during the Night, and taking them off every Day, if the Weather permits, is the best and surest Method that has yet been found successful.

There is still another Sort of Blight that sometimes happens later in the Spring, as in *April* or *May*, which is often very destructive to Orchards and open Plantations, and against which we know of no Remedy. This is what is called a Fire-blast; which, in a few Hours, has not only destroyed the Fruit and Leaves, but, many Times, Parts of Trees, and sometimes intire Trees have been killed by it.

This is supposed to be effected by Volumes of transparent flying Vapours, which, among the many Forms they revolve into, may sometimes approach so near to an Hemisphere, or Hemicylinder, either in their upper or lower Surfaces, as thereby to make the Beams of the Sun converge enough to scorch the Plants or Trees they fall upon, in Proportion to the greater or less Convergency of the Sun's Rays: Add to this, that the white Clouds which appear in Summer-time, are, as it were, so many Mirrors, and occasion excessive Heat; and, when the Face of
the

the Heavens is covered with such white Clouds, the Sun, shining among them, must, of Necessity, produce a vehement Heat; since many of his Rays, which would otherwise, perhaps, never touch our Earth, are hereby reflected to us: Thus, if the Sun be on one Side, and the Clouds on the opposite one, they will be perfect Burning-glasses: And hence the Phænomenon of Thunder.

X *Blite*, or *Mercury*, as the Vulgar call it, is of two Sorts, the *White* and *Red*: It is raised of Seed sown in *August*, and very early in the Winter; its Tops may be eaten as *Asparagus*. Some cover their *Mercury* Beds with Dung, as they do *Asparagus* in *October* or *November*, and uncover again in *March*.

Borrage may be raised of Seed sown in *February* or *March*, and will grow almost in any Soil: If suffered to stand to seed, it will afford Plants enough the Year following without sowing: It is used in Cool-Tankards.

Bottle-Flower, in *Latin* *Cyanus*, is increased by the Roots: There are several of them; some raise them on an Hot-bed in the Spring, others sow their Seeds on a Bed of fine rich Earth, and, when the Plants are come up and fit to remove, you may set them either in Pots or Borders amongst other Annuals; and, when you take up, carry as much Earth away

away with each Plant as you can. They will flower about *Lammas*.

Box, the *Dwarf* Sort, is propagated by Slips split along with the Roots : When set for Edges in *Parterres*, take care to clip it, in order to oblige it to grow thick at the Root, and assume a square Figure, which is the most suitable. It thrives in all Sorts of Ground, if so prepared as that its Fibres may shoot. The best Time for planting is *March*. For raising Nurseries of it, set Slips, (the greatest Leaves being first stripped off) in a shady Place, and water, when there is Occasion : The Time for clipping Edgings is *Mid-April*.

Bristol Flowers, vide *Lychnis*, or *Campion*.

Brocoli is of the Cabbage Kind, and was first brought from *Italy*, the Seed coming thence being the best. The Sorts are the *Roman*, *Naples* sort, and the *Black* ; but the first is the best. Sow the Seeds about the Middle of *May* in a moist Soil : As soon as fit for removing, set them in Beds as is usually done with common Cabbage Plants, 4 or 5 Inches asunder, and about *Lammas* plant out for good, which should be in a Place little exposed to the Sun, and not among Trees. Plant them at about a Foot and a half asunder every *Way*, and let the Soil be light ; if the Plants prosper, they will begin to shew their

their small Heads about the Beginning of December, and will continue cuttable till the Beginning of March.

They are dressed thus : When the Heads are grown to their full Bigness, which you may know by their parting and beginning to shoot up ; then cut them off, with 3 or 4 Inches of the tender Stalks, and, having stripped off the outer Skin of the Stalks, wash them clean, and boil them in a linnen Cloth, as you do *Colliflowers* : The Sauce for them is melted Butter. When the first Heads are cut off, in about a Month's Time after, they will produce some side Shoots : These are very tender and good, almost like *Asparagus*, and therefore they are called *Italian Asparagus* by some.

Broom Spanish is raised of Seeds, which are first steeped in Water till they swell : Sow them on an Hot-Bed very early : It flowers in May.

Budding, vide *Inoculation*.

Bugloss is raised of Seed. To have the Leaves tender, sow the Seeds often ; the Flowers are used to adorn *Sallads*. If you would save the Seeds, cut down the Stalks as soon as ever they begin to ripen, and by that Means little is lost.

Bulbous Rooted Flowers : The best Time for planting them, is, for *Tulips* in October ;
Fri-

48 *The Gentleman Gard'ner's Director.*

Fritillaries, Hyacinths, or Star-flowers in August; *Daffodils, Jonquils, Lilies, Asphodels*, in October; *Martagons, Colchicums, Crocus's* in September; *Moly's, Spiderwort, Cornflags*, in October; *Crown-Imperial*, in July; *Satyri-
ons*, in September; *Dens Caninus*, in August; *Cyclamens*, in June; *Iris's* in August; *Flower
de Laces, Peonies*, in October.

N. B. The Culture of each is treated of in their Order.

+ *Burnet* is propagated of Seed in the Spring sown thick; it will spring again after Cutting. The young Leaves are used only in *Sallads*: A Sprig of it in Wine gives it a pleasant Flavour; the Seed is gathered at the End of the *Summer*.

Cabbages are raised of Seed sown about the End of *July*, thin upon Beds, and well secured from *Sparrows*, &c. till it comes up, which will be about a Week after. A little Soot raked upon the Beds has sometimes kept the Birds off. About the Middle of *September*, transplant the Seedlings, at 5 or 6 Inches Distance, to stand all the *Winter*, or till you set them out for *Cabbage* in your Squares, &c. which you must do at about 30 Inches one of another, any Time from *November* to *April*.

A judicious Gardener recommends this Method for raising of *Cabbage-Seed*:

About the Middle of *October*, take some of your best *Cabbages*, and set all of the same Sort together ; but, before you set them, hang them up in some covered Place by the Roots, that the Water may drain from the Leaves, which it will in 3 or 4 Days ; then plant them under some Wall, Hedge, or Pale, so deep, that but about half of the Body of the *Cabbage* is above Ground : If the Ground is wet, raise it pretty much : If the *Winter* be severe, lay Straw or Pease Haulm lightly upon them, till it be warmer : When it is moist Weather, take it off, that it may not help to rot them. As soon as the Spring comes, and the *Cabbages* begin to shoot, support them with strong Sticks set in the Ground, and tie the Shoots to them : Water each *Cabbage*, if the Weather proves dry, once or twice in a Week ; it will help their Seeding.

When the Pods begin to turn brown, cut off the extreme Part of every Shoot, which will strengthen the Seeds. If Birds come at the Seeds, which they are fond of, place Twigs, besmeared with Bird-lime, and tie them to those you have placed for the Support of the Stalks ; and, if one or two are taken, let them remain a while to terrify the rest.

When the Seed is fully ripe, cut it off, and dry it, and, when threshed and cleaned, preserve it in Bags for Use.

The Reason for planting each Sort of *Cabbage* at a Distance from the other is to hinder the Commixture of their Effluvia ; and this not being minded is the Cause that Gardeners rarely save any good *Red Cabbage Seed* in *England*.

* The usual Sorts are the *Yorkshire* early *Cabbage* ; the *Russia*, the *Dutch* and the *Battersea*, which are early Sorts ; the *English* or late *Cabbage* ; the *Red*, *White*, *Yellow*, *Dutch Savoy* ; *Colliflower*, *Borecole*, *Coleworts*, *Brocoli*.

All these several Sorts Gentlemen may have of the Seedsmen in *London*, and the Neighbourhood thereof. Several good Sorts have been raised in the Country, which are properly Species of some of the former Kinds. Seed may be obtained by saving a firm *Cabbage*, all the *Winter*, in the Conservatory, and planting again in *February* : It may stand all the *Winter* in the Kitchen-Garden, but the Wet and Frost must be kept off. The Shoots that come out of the Heart of the *Cabbage* produce the best Seed, which some Years will be fit for gathering, by the Time of Sowing. *Colliflowers* are sown when *Cabbage-Seed* is, but the Plants are very tender, and are not kept without a great deal of Care ; some raise the Plants on an Hot-Bed, as they do the early Sorts, in *February* and *March*.

Early

Early *Cabbage* and *Colliflower* Plants, raised in *Autumn*, produce *Cabbage*, &c. in *June* following ; those raised in the Spring, not before *August*.

Campions are raised of Seed sown in *September*, or of Slips taken from the old Roots in *August*, so as they may have taken Root before *Winter* ; for, if set in the Spring, they run up to Flower, and die in *Winter*, as the old Stocks do ; therefore set Slips every Year.

Camomile is propagated of Slips in *March*, or of Seed ; Walks are set with it in the Spring, or *September*. The best Time to beat or roll is *October*, for then the Ground is supple.

Campanula ; some Authors say it was imported from the *Canary Islands* : It blossoms in *January* in the Green-House, rises to the Height of 3 or 4 Feet ; the Flowers hang down, and are of a Yellow Colour spotted with Red : It is propagated by splitting the Roots, when the Flower-stalks are decayed.

Candy Tuft striped ; it rises to the Height of 10 or 12 Inches, and flowers in *January* and *February* ; is increased by planting Cuttings of it in *May* in Pots, which place in the Shade : It must be housed in *Winter* : The Florists call it the *Candy Tuft Tree*.

Cane, a Plant that was imported from the *Indies* ; of which there are two Sorts ; one

bears Flowers of a fine scarlet Colour, the other yellow Flowers which grow in Bunches; they are propagated by dividing the Roots in *March*, or by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-bed; then house the Plants in Winter: They flower in *September*.

Capor (Beans) is a Plant which flowers when about 2 Feet high; the Flowers are of a pale Yellow Colour striped with Crimson. It is raised by sowing the Seeds in *March*, or by then planting the Off-sets in a light warm Soil.

Caraways; their Seeds are sown in the Spring, in a moist rich Soil, and when they are grown to a little Height, treat them as Carrots are treated, *viz.* hoe them if too thick, and let them be about 5 or 6 Inches or more asunder: The Seeds will be ripe in *September*, or sooner, according as the Year-time is. The Seeds are good for the Stomach, and help Concoction, and are used by Confectioners in Comfits.

Cardinal Flower; this was imported from *Carolina*, and is raised by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-Bed. Plant out the Seedlings, when they are an Inch high, in fine Earth, 2 or 3 Inches asunder: They flower the second Year. Plant in Pots, to house them in the Winter, or upon a well-sheltered Border.

It

It flowers in *September*, and the Flowers are of a *Carmine* Colour.

Carrots ; the Seed is procured from some of the best *Carrots* of the preceding Year, taken out of the Ground in *November*, and laid up in Sand till *February*, when they are to be set on Beds at about a Foot Distance, to run up for Seed, which is fit to gather in *Autumn*. It may be sown in dry light Earth, any Time from *Candlemas* to *May-Day* ; rub it well to separate the Seeds : *Lettuce*, *Parfnip*, and *Radiſh* Seeds may be mixed with it, two of which are to be pulled up as soon as ready (in *May* ;) *Parfnips* are of the same Standing as they. If they come up too thick, they must either be pulled up to a just Thickness, (*viz.* the Tops must not interfere one with another, if you would have them large) or thinned with a small *Carrot-Hoe*. The first sown will be plucked in *June*.

Note, Fresh Ground, unless digged two or three Times over, is improper ; because the lighter the Soil, and deeper, the larger the *Carrots* and *Parfnips* ; Dung hinders the Roots from running deep, as Clods and Turf in new Ground do.

The usual Way of sowing is, when the Ground is laid even in digging, to sow the Seed and rake it in ; some in little Parcels rake the Beds, then sow the Seeds, and cover

it by riddling Earth upon them : It lies a Month or six Weeks before it appears above Ground. In light sandy Ground the Seed is trod in, and raked after.

There are three Sorts, the *Orange*, *Red*, and *Yellow* ; but the first is most esteemed.

Catch-Fly, the double Sort, a Flower much admired by some, is of a Carmine Colour, and shoots about 8 Inches high : It is increased by parting the Roots in *March* or *September*, and delights in a light Soil, and a warm Exposure ; shade it a little when it flowers, which it does commonly in *May*.

Chestnuts are propagated by planting the Nuts in *February*, in Beds of fresh Earth : Set them in Rills as you do *Kidney-Beans*, and about the same Depth, with the Eye uppermost ; then rake the Earth upon them ; let the Rills be 7 or 8 Inches asunder, and you may set 5 or 6 Rills on a Bed. Take Care to secure the Nuts when set from Mice. The Distance between *Chestnut-Buds* should be 2 Feet wide. They will appear in *April*, and at two Years End set them at a greater Distance. *Chestnut-Trees*, as most other Trees, are best removed in *October* or *February* : When you set out for good, be as expeditious as you can, for the Roots should not be long out of the Ground ; mind you do not injure them by bruising, or the like.—For *Horse-Chestnuts*, see *Acacia*.

Caterpillars

Caterpillars are very pernicious to a Garden, often devouring the tender Leaves of *Cabbages*, *Colliflowers*, *Cresses*, and *Turneps*; and I find no better a Way to destroy them, than to pick them off the Plants and kill them. You must look over the Beds often, especially in warm Weather when the *Butterflies* fly Abroad.

Cedars are raised as *Firs*, which see: To get the Seeds out of the Cones, some advise to split the Cones, by driving a sharp Piece of Iron through the Center length-ways, and so to get at the Seeds. They are Trees of a quick Growth; for I was informed of some planted in 1683, being then but about 3 Feet high, which some Years ago were 9 Feet in Girth, and 2 Feet above the Ground, and their Branches extended more than 20 Feet every Way: They do not shoot high, but spread much.

Some Travellers say, that those *Cedars* which grow on Mount *Libanus*, are 12 Yards about the Body of the Tree; and most believeth they would grow on our Forest-Grounds, Heaths, and the like, as well as on Mount *Libanus*, which is generally accounted barren, cold, stony Ground.

The Wood of the *Cedar-Tree* is famous for enduring, being Proof against the Worm; it is said not to like Nailing, usually shrink-

ing from the Nails : so that Pins of the same Wood are preferable to them.

Celastrus, the *Cardinal's Flower*, not unlike *Canterbury-Bells*, but much tenderer, is commonly planted in Pots filled with good light Earth. In Winter set the Pots within Ground 3 or 4 Inches above the Top, and in cold Weather cover with a Glass, which take off when it grows warm. It requires a warm Exposition, and flowers in *June*.

Charadoons, *Spanish*, are raised of Seed sown in *April* on Beds 4 or 5 Feet wide, the Earth good and well prepared ; make Trenches a Foot wide, and 6 Inches deep, and sow the Seeds Chequer-wise, 5 or 6 in a Hole, and thin to 2 or 3, if all come up : The second Sowing is about a Month after. If the Seeds appear not, after the first Sowing, in three Weeks, you must sow again.

They are whitened by tying up all the Leaves with 2 or 3 Bands on a dry Day, and some Days after quite covering them up with Straw or dry Litter well twisted about them, to keep the Air from them, except the Top, which is left open : In 18 or 20 Days Time, they will be whitened : All Whitenings must be ended before Winter approaches. The Seed is raised of Plants of the former Year set in the Spring. Begin to blanch in *September*.

Cellery;

Cellery ; there is a Sort, called by some *Celeriac* ; sow this about the End of *March*, and about *Midsummer* transplant ; having cleared the Ground of Weeds, you must dig a Trench by a Line, about a Foot wide and 8 Inches deep, loosening the Earth in the Bottom, and laying it level ; and the Earth, taken out of the Trench, lay on each Side to earth the Plants with as they grow up. Let the Trenches be a Yard asunder, and the Plants each 6 Inches. Cut the Tops when you set them, and close the Earth to the Roots well, and water till you think they have taken Root. When you draw in the Earth, take Care not to cover the Heart of the Plants, and do it in a dry Day ; for Wet will tend to rot the Plants. Good Seed of this, and other foreign Plants, may be now had at most of our Seed-shops.

You may blanch *Cellery* after the same Manner.

Let one or two Roots, not too much blanched, stand for Seed, which will be fit to gather about the End of *August*.

Cellery is sown and managed as *Chardoons*, but is a little longer in *Whitening* ; remember to blanch no more than you are likely to use, because it rots as it stands. Set the Plants close together, and then there needs much less Stuff to cover them, than when

they are left standing in their old Places at such great Distances. Seed is raised by transplanting some Plants in a By-place in the Spring ; it is ripe in *August*. The green Plants abide the Frost, and will produce Seed.

Some *Gardeners* transplant their *Cellery* Plants in *June*, for blanching into Trenches or Drills, 6 or 8 Inches deep ; and set their Plants 5 or 6 Inches asunder, and their Trenches a Yard asunder.

They plant thus, that they may draw Earth to the Roots as there is Occasion.

And they do this every Month to *October*, or later, that they may furnish their Masters Tables with a Succession of *blanched Cellery*. The best Time of drawing Earth to the Roots is, when it is dry ; for wet Earth will rather rot, than blanch the Roots.

Cbervil is multiplied by Seed, and is used in *Sallads*, (vide *Sallad Herbs*.) Sow a little every Month, beginning in *February*, to *September*, of which last you may expect Seed in *June* following. The Tops, while tender, are used only, unless you please to boil the Roots, which are much commended for *aged Persons*.

Cherry-Tree is raised by grafting on the *Black-Cherry Stone Stock* ; *Dwarfs* for Walls or Palisades, &c. on the *Morella Stock*,
Black

Black Heart, or the *small, bitter, early Cherry Stock*.

Cherry-Stones are set in *November* on a Bed in your Nursery. The Time of *Grafting* is the latter End of *January*, and all *February*; vide *Grafting*; or by *Inoculation* in *June*, vide *Inoculation*.

Cherry-trees, if planted against a Wall, should be placed 14 Feet asunder; and some plant a Standard between each Dwarf, they being Dwarfs that are set against the Walls, for the most Part.

In pruning these Trees, never shorten the Shoots, because most of the Fruit-Buds are on them; lay the Branches along the Wall horizontally, and, what Vacancies are thereon, endeavour to make up in the Month of *May*; and in that Month displace all fore-shooting Branches; for those, if permitted to grow till Winter, will rob the bearing Branches of their due Nourishment. It is better to break off those Fore-shoots, than to cut them; because *Cherries* are apt to gum when cut, and bear the Knife the worst of any Fruit-tree.

If you would plant Holts of these Trees only, let the Places be defended from the Westerly Winds, which are strong, and apt to break their tender Branches; this occa-

sions them to gum, and is very prejudicial to them.

Authors inform us, that *Cherry-trees* were brought first into our Kingdom in the Year of our Lord 55.

The Soil that *Cherry-trees* flourish best in, is a fresh Hazel loamy Soil; but in a gravelly Soil, and a wet one, they will not continue long.

The Sorts of *Cherries* are the *Duke, Flanders, Black, Red, and White Heart, Lukeward, Spanish-black, Naples Cherries, Common English*, ripe in June. *Carnations, Dwarf, Morella, Great-Bearer, Morocco-Cherry, Egriot, Bigarreux, Darking*, in July; sometimes sooner.

Note, There are other Sorts called by the Place they bear well in; as the *May-Cherry* ripe in May. *Dwarfs* are planted at about 12 Feet Distance, *Standards* at 22 or 24 Feet, after the same Way that *Apples* are; vide *Apples*.

Christmas-Flower, though a Plant of a low Growth, has Flowers large and white like single *Roses*; but green in the Middle, and their Outside tinged with a fine Red: Frost and Snow do not hinder their Blowing. One may propagate either by parting the Roots, or sowing the Seeds in *February*. It loves a sandy Loam: It flowers in *December*, whence
it

it took its Name *Christmas-Flower*, being a Species of *Hellebore*.

Cions, either for *Grafting* or *Inoculating*, always take from a goodly and plentifully bearing Tree; for, if it be from a young Tree, or one which has not yet borne Fruit, (though of a most excellent Kind) it will be a long Time ere your *Graft* produces any Fruit considerable.

Cions for *Cherries*, *Pears*, and *Plums*, cut off in *January*; for *Apples*, in *March*, and let them lie some Days in the Ground, before they are used.

Cistus Male, and *Cistus Lodon*; their Culture is the same: They are raised from Seed sown on an Hot-bed, I presume, and the Plants must be housed in Winter. In *May* they begin to flower, and continue so to do till *September*, in which Month it is the safest, on a dry Day, to carry them into the *Conservatory*.

Clary is raised from Seed sown in *March*; transplant when big enough, and set 8 Inches asunder. You may shift again at *Michaelmas*, and set at a greater Distance.

Colchicum, or *Meadow-Saffron*, is propagated by the Roots set about the End of *August*, or in *September*, 4 Inches deep; its green Leaves put out in the Spring, but the Flowers appear not till *September*. There are several
Sorts,

Sorts, and sometimes new Faces are produced by sowing the Seed as soon as it is ripe. It is called, *The Son before the Father*.

Columbines are raised by sowing the Seed of the best Sorts in *April*; they will flower the Year after: In *August* the Seed will be ripe, in which Month you may sow them also; some accounting that the fitter Season.

Colutea; there is the *Yellow*, the *Scarlet*, and the *Dwarf*; the first flowers in *February*, and is raised by sowing its Seed on an Hot-bed in *March* or *April*: and, when the Plants are two or three Inches high, put them into Pots of fine Earth, and place them in a warm Exposure.

The *scarlet-flowered Colutea* is managed after the same Manner, but it flowers not till *June*, and likes to be sheltered in the Green-House in Winter. The *Dwarf Sort* bears yellow Flowers, and has the same Culture as the other Sorts; but flowers not till *October* or *November*.

Composts. See *Dungs*.

Convolvulus; there are several Sorts of this Flower, which are sown to cover Arbours, Palisades, &c. in the Spring on an Hot-bed: As soon as big enough, transplant and set Sticks for them to run about; some of them
may

may be raised on a Bed of fine dryish Earth in *April*.

Coriander is sown in Gardens and Fields, upon Account of the Seeds, in the Month of *February*, on fresh light Ground ; when they are come up, they are to be hoed as *Carrots*, to the Distance of 4 or 5 Inches, or more, asunder, and kept clean from Weeds : So ordered, they will produce Seed in Plenty.

Corn-flag, in *Latin* *Gladiolus*, is of several Colours : It is raised of Off-sets set in *September*, in all Soils almost, and increases very much.

Corn-Sallad, a Sort of *Lettuce*, is sown in *August*, and will abide the Winter ; or you may sow it in *January* or *February*.

Cortusa Matthioli, *Bear's Sanicle*, is raised of Seed, and has the same Culture as *Celastus*, which see ; this flowers in *April*.

Cowslips, alias *Polyanthus's*, may be raised of Seed, which is ripe in *August*, or sooner. Make a Bed of good Earth, and sow the Seeds in *September* ; they will come up at Spring, and in *August* following you may transplant, to flower in *March* and *April*.

There are several Sorts, both single and double, and every Sowing produces new Varieties.

The *Jerusalem Cowslip* is a Plant that has been long in this Country : It is increased by
parting

parting the Roots in *February, March, or September* ; the Leaves a little resemble the *Polyanthus's* Leaves, and so do the Flowers, which, at first Appearing, are of a faint Crimson Colour, and then turn bluish : It flowers in *March*. The Country Dames use the Leaves in Spring as a Pot-herb.

Cresses are to be sown every Month from *Candlemas* to *Michaelmas*, in Rows very thick ; the Sorts sold by the Seedsmen are the *Common*, the *Broad-leaved*, and the *Curled Cresses*. The *Indian Cress*, alias *Nasturtium*, or *Capuchin Capers*, are raised on an Hot-bed in *March*, or in good Earth in *April*. They must be transplanted along by some Wall or Tree, upon which they will run, if well watered. The Buds before they flower are good to pickle in Vinegar : The Flowers are used in cold *Sallads*. Gather the Seed, which will fall off as soon as ripe ; it is ribbed, and of a pyramidal Figure.

Crocus's are of several Sorts and Colours, all which may be raised of Seed sown in *September*, in Earth neither too fat, nor too poor, exposed to the Sun ; the Time of Transplanting is the latter End of *July*, into such Soil as they were sown in. They flower in *February*, or sooner.

The Sorts of *Crocus's* are the *White, small Yellow,*

Yellow, great Blue, small Blue, Yellow Dutch, and the White striped.

Crown Imperial is of several Kinds ; they are commonly propagated from the Bulbs which are displanted in *June*, and kept out of the Ground till *August* ; they require good rich Earth, and will languish in a dry Soil. Some are raised of Seed sown in *August*, but it is a tedious Way. They flower in *March* and *April*.

Cives are multiplied only by Off-sets in the *Spring* or *Autumn*, and the Leaves are used in *Sallads*.

Cucumbers ; the first are sown, first steeping the Seeds in Milk for a Day, in *February*, and so on to the Middle of *May*, on Hot-beds, and are transplanted as soon as fit : In *May* they will sprout in cold Earth, and come in early or late, according as they were sown. Wet is prejudicial to the Seed, when new sown, often rotting it ; but helps the Plants to shoot, and is required frequently in dry *Summers*. *April* is the Time for Transplanting either to Ridges (in wet Seasons) well prepared ; that is, natural Earth taken away, and the Trench filled with Horse-Dung, that has been thrown up in an Heap to heat, and then covered with a little fine Earth 4 Inches thick ; or in Holes (in dry *Summers*) filled with Dung almost, and covered

covered with Earth ; (the Holes are to contain the Water you give the Plants set in them.) Remember to skreen the newly-shifted Plants from the Sun for a few Days, till they have taken Root ; save some of the earliest for Seed.

An experienced Gardener gives this Advice about saving *Cucumbers* for Pickling :

In *May*, when the Weather is settled, dig up square Holes at about 40 Inches Distance from one another, and, having put some good Manure into each Hole, and covered that with fine Earth 3 or 4 Inches thick, put 8 or 9 Seeds into the Middle of each Hole ; these cover about half an Inch, and, if the Weather is dry, water each Hole, being made in the Form of a Bason, when the Seeds are set, 2 or 3 Days after.

In five or six Days, if the Weather be good, the *Cucumbers* will appear, which you must secure from Sparrows, who are very fond of the young Heads : In about a Week they will be out of Danger. Water often, if the Summer be dry, and draw the Earth to the Plants with a Hoe. To gather 2 or 3000 Picklers, it is necessary to have 60 or 70 Holes.

Some eat them sliced with Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, and a little Oil ; others slice an
Onion

Onion to correct the Crudity ; otherwise use Oil, Vinegar, and Sugar.

Curran-Tree is propagated by Slips from an old Root, any Time from the Fall of the Leaf to the End of *February* : Plant at the Distance of 3 or 4 Feet, or more, if you would have the Trees grow large ; but the longer they stand, the smaller the Fruit will be ; the youngest Shoots bearing the largest Berries : Some cut out all the old Wood, and retain only the young, or transplant young Slips every 3 or 4 Years. There are three Sorts, the *White*, *Red*, and *Black*, not very common.

Curran-Trees in *Espaliers* should be 8 Feet asunder.

Cyclamens are raised of Seed which we sow as soon as it is ripe in Boxes, and at two Years End transplant. There are two Sorts, the *Vernal* and the *Autumnal* : The *Vernal* is sown in Spring, and the *Autumnal* in Autumn. They form first their Bulbs, then their Flowers : In planting set them not above 2 Inches deep, and about 8 or 9 Inches asunder : The *Autumnal* delights in a little Shade, *Vernal* in an airy Place. If you propagate from the Roots, do it in *June* or *July*, or before the Time of their Blowing.

Cypress-Tree may be raised of Seeds, first steeped till they swell in the Month of *October*,

tober, in light Ground ; cover handsomely, and, as soon as they appear, secure them from the Frost ; and, if you sow not before *March*, guard off the *Summer* Heats. Keep them clean from Weeds. *March* is the Time both for Transplanting and Clipping, if warm ; if it is cold, defer the latter Operation till *April* or *May*, after Rain.

Cytisus is a tender Plant, and is propagated by Slips taken off in *June*, and set in a moist Place in the Shade : It blossoms in *May*, and must be housed in *November*.

Daisies ; those planted in Gardens are usually propagated by parting the Roots in *Autumn* : They should not be set in Places too much exposed to the Sun. You may plant them for Edgings in a poor Soil, and transplant them every Year to make them keep their Colour.

Daffodils, of several Sorts, are taken up in *June*, and kept dry till *September* ; then set in vacant Places at the Outsides of the Garden. If you are minded to produce new Faces, sow the Seeds in *September*, and in 2 or 3 Years the Bulbs will be formed for Transplanting.

Dens Caninus, or *Dog's Tooth Violet*, a Kind of *Satyrion*, is increased by its Roots planted in *August*, in fresh Earth, not dunged. Wet is prejudicial to the newly planted Bulb,

Bulb, and often rots it. It would not continue long out of the Ground, as some other *Bulbous Roots* will.

Dittany is a Plant that abides Hardship, and may be propagated either by the Roots in *March*, or by its Seed sown in rich Earth, about the Beginning of *September*; take Care you do not lose it, therefore cut off the Pods in *August*, before they open. It produces *Red, White, and Ash-coloured* Flowers, which appear in *June*.

Dungs have two Properties; the one is to produce a certain sensible Heat, which they do when fresh: The other is to fatten the Earth, and to render it more fruitful.

Hogs-Dung is said by some to be the fattest, and most beneficial of all, especially for Fruit-Trees, Pears, and Apples, in a light Soil.

Human dung is a great Improver of all cold and sour Earths.

A *French* Writer says, if a Tree produces yellow Leaves, before they ought to be so coloured, with a Sign of Decay, spread the Dung of *Pigeons*, about an Inch thick, at the Foot of the Tree, and let it lie till *March*, when dig it in.

Cows-dung is the best for most Sorts of Flowers, if thoroughly rotten and dried, to get

get the Worms, &c. out of it; then beat it small, and mix it with good Earth.

Deers-dung, where it may be had, is a very good Mixture for tender Plants, much of the Nature of *Cows*.

Horse-dung is chiefly used for Hot-beds, Plants of quick Growth, and may do well enough for Flowers when rotten, and treated as the *Cows-dung*, or mixed with it and good Mould.

* *Pigeons-Dung*, as well as of *Poultry*, after its first Heat is over, is very proper for *Asparagus*, *Strawberries*, &c. if mixed with good Mould, and for the *Fig-tree* and such-like *Exotics*.

Pond-mud; the stiff Part of it is very good for light Ground, and the sandy Part for stiff.

Saw-dust, when rotten, is very proper, but especially *Willow-earth*, for fibrous-rooted Flowers, as *Auricula's*, &c.

Sheeps-dung is of the same Nature with *Deers*, and is commended by some Florists, when we are forced to transplant good Flowers in Summer, managed thus: Put it into so much Water, as by stirring may turn it to Pap, and, when dissolved, mix it with fine-sifted Earth, above 4 or 5 times the Quantity, in which Composition plant; it adheres to the Plant, keeping it cool and moist, and
causes

causes it to thrive, as well as if it had been planted in its proper Season. For Want of *Sheeps*, you may use *Cows Dung*.

Straw, well rotten and mixed with Earth, is good for fibrous-rooted Flowers, as *Anemonies*, &c.

Dwarf-trees are planted at 12 Feet Distance, especially *Pears*, with a *Dwarf-apple* or *Cherry* between, and are ordered in the Planting as *Apple-standards*, &c. For the most Part, we let the *Grafts* of *Dwarfs* stand till the third Year, but remove those of *Standards* after the second. *Dwarfs* must be pruned both Roots and Head, before they are planted, and set in newly-trenched Ground, about half a Foot deep; for, by the Time the Earth is well settled, and the Holes filled up, they will be a Foot full in the Ground: Never plant deeper.

Dwarf-apples are the *Red Pippin*, *Kentish Pippin*, *Grey Pippin*, *Golden Pippin*, *Bardin Rambour*, *Pome-apis*, *Red and White Calville*, *Non-pareil*.

The Figure of a *Dwarf-tree* is generally more regarded by some *Pruners* than the Fruit it ought to bear; but remember this, that, in the Management of *Dwarf-pears*, you keep your Trees constantly in young Wood, and be assured, that all Branches of more than
than

than three Years old are unprofitable, unless they are such as the young Shoots spring from.

X Dwarf-pears are of three Seasons. *Summer, Autumnal, and Winter.*

Summer. *Bergamot, Petit Muscat, Petit Blanquet, Cuisse Madame, Rousselette de Reims, Cassolette, Boncretien.*

Autumnal. *Bergamot de Busy, Brute de Bonne, Messire Jean, the Grey Sugar Pear, Autumn Bergamot, Vermilion, Red Butter Pear.*

Winter. *Vergoleuse, Colmart, Ambrette, Russeline, Easter Bergamot, Boncretien, Dry Martin.*

N. B. There are other Sorts, but these may suffice as a Specimen to the Less-knowing, and, if Curiosity leads farther, the Nursery-man will readily inform one of what Sorts there are besides.

Earths. Clay-ground requires often Digging and Throwing into Ridges, that the Sun and Frosts may render it lighter: Sand, likewise, taken out of Brooks, must be mixed with the Soil, and also old *Thatch, Turf-ashes, Lime, Saw-dust, Rotten-wood,* with *Cows-dung*, well rotted, especially where you design to plant Flowers.

Chalky Land should have the same Treatment,

ment, being naturally cold, though not so frequently.

Marly Land is meliorated by frequent Digging, and warm and light Composts.

Sandy Ground is best improved by dunging with *Pond-Mud*, *Cow's-dung*, &c. and is the properest Soil for Gardens.

The Quality of the *Earth*, where a Garden is designed, may be known by the Smell and Taste ; if you infuse an Handful or two of it in Water, for 8 or 10 Hours, you will easily find it out by the Taste of the Water ; and, if it be bad, you may be assured the Fruits and Plants will be tainted with it.

Earwigs, a pernicious Enemy to Flowers, &c. are destroyed by setting Hooves of *Neats-feet* on the Sticks you tie your Flowers to, in *June* and *July*, which they will go into for Shade about Noon ; then take and shake them out.

Edgings, for your Knots and Borders, are of *Dwarf-box*, (vide *Box*.) *Hyssop*, either sown, or Slips set in *March* and *April*, *Thyme* of several Sorts, *Germander*, *Marjoram*, *Lavender*, *Rue*, *Rosemary*, *Periwinkle*, *Violets*, also then set : But these Nine require to be clipped often. *Pinks*, *Thrift*, and *Savoury* are apt to die and leave Gaps in your Edgings. Never clip any of your Herbs after *Bartholomew-tide*, nor let your last Clipping

Produce of the Garden

be very near, for that endangers them in the Winter following.

Endive White, and *Succory*, are very seldom sown before *Mid-May*, very thin, in order to be whitened where they grow ; but those that are for Winter Spending are not sown before *August*, on Beds of 4 or 5 Feet wide. Sow them by a Line, and thin them, if too near together : Water often, if the Season is dry. In *September*, towards the End, begin to whiten thus : Plant the Stocks near together, and tie them in 2 or 3 Bands, according as they are in Height, and in twenty Days they will be whitened. When Frost comes, cut them close to the *Earth*, then cover with Plenty of long Dung ; by which Means, being forced to spring up in Obscurity, the Shoots grow *white* and *tender*. Some do this more neatly, by setting Props from Side to Side to keep the Dung from touching ; and they will shoot up in the same Manner, under such hollow Covering, as well as a closer, if you take Care to stop up the Passages on all Sides, that no Light or Air get in. To have *Endive* long, transplant some of it into your *Conservatory* in Winter : And, for Seed, you must let it continue green, and in *June* it runs up to Seed. The *wild Endive* is sown any Time from *March*, to have the Plants strong for *Whitening* before Winter.

ter. *Endive* that is blanched in Summer, either where it was sown, or on the Bed it is transplanted to, should be a Foot one Plant off another, and in a straight Line.

Esculents, or *Roots and Plants for Food*, which are sold by the *Seedsmen*, are, *Asparagus*, Common, Dutch, and Spanish. *Alexander*, *Artichokes*. *Beet*, Red and White. *Carrot*, Orange, Red, and Yellow. *Carduus Mariae*, *Cabbage*, *Colliflower*, *Roccombo*, *Saffisy*, *Sballot*, *Scorzoneræ*, *Skerret*. *Cardon*, *Cellery*, *Endive*, plain and curled. *Fennel*, Italian. *Garlic*, *Potato*, *Parfnip*. *Radish*, Black, London, Sandwich, White, Turnep-rooted. *Rampions*, *Succory*. *Turnep*, Long, Round, Yellow, Hanover, Norfolk, Kind.

Elms, used in Walks and Groves, may be raised of Seed sown in *September*; let that Part of your Nursery be the loosest and most tractable Ground, and, when you have drawn out your Beds, give them a Covering of an Inch in Thickness of the Hot-bed Mould; after that, sow the Seed as distinctly as you can, or in Drills, having first steeped it till it swells in River Water; then cover it handsomely, and keep the Bed clear of Weeds. When the Plants are 8 or 10 Feet high, set them out at about 15 Feet asunder, and not above half a Foot deep in the Earth.

The most spreading are the best and hand-somest in Walks.

Eringa is raised of Seed in September, sown thin in light, rich Ground; (if you design to have it grow there without Transplantation) keep the Weeds off, and give it due Watering, especially in hot Weather.

✕ *Espaliers* are Hedges of Fruit-trees, planted to encompass the Parts of a Kitchen garden, which, when handsomely managed, are of great Service in sheltering the Plants set in those Parts; and, besides, are both profitable and beautiful.

The Trees, planted for *Espaliers*, are *Pears*, *Apples*, *Plums*, &c.

Pears for *Espaliers* are the *Blanquet*, *Summer-Boncretien*, *Hambden's Bergamot*, *Buere du Roy*, *St. Michael*, *Le Marquis*, *Monsieur John*, *Cressane*, and some others; and are to be set at 12 Feet Distance. Bend down every Branch towards the Ground, that will come into the Line of the *Espalier*; and cut away the rest, suffering none to stand upright, for that will deprive the others of their Nourishment. Tie the Shoots of the planted Trees to short Stakes the first Year; the second Year, set Poles of 14 or 15 Feet in Length, and about 2 or 3 Feet asunder, or less, that you may not want to tie the Shoots to them.

To

To prune *Espalier Pear-Trees*, keep no Wood, except the main Branch, or leading Ones that are above 4 Years old. And, when you lay in any large Shoots, leave them their Length, and they will produce bearing Branches, which are for the most part of the second and third Year.

Apples for *Espaliers* are the *Golden Pippin*, *Nonpareil*, *Renette*, *Aromatic Pippin*, *Holland Pippin*, *Wheeler's Russet*, and other Sorts of *Russetings*; Apples are planted, and likewise Pears, in *October*. Ash Poles will abide in the Ground as long as any.

There are cross Poles to be nailed on the Top of the upright ones, and slenderer than the Standard Poles all the Way down, at 2 or 3 Feet Distance, or less; *Rock* or *Fir Laths* are not amiss, and to these the Branches are to be tied with Osiers, or some such Thing,

Some plant *Pears* and *Apples* alternately.

If you plant Standards of any Sorts in an *Espalier*, they should be kept in a *Pyramidal Figure* above the *Espalier*, and not be suffered to spread in a wild Manner; or you may cut them in the Fashion of a Fan, the Side next the Walk; and let the other grow at its Liberty, which will certainly be a Means of giving more Fruit.

Peaches as well as *Plums* may be planted

in *Espaliers*, and so may *Nectarines*; the *Anne Peach*, and those Sorts that come in as late as the *Newington*, are proper for these *Plantations*. You prune these set in the *Espalier* as you do against the Wall.

Some plant *Abricots* therein, as the *Roman*, the *Orange*, and the *Turkey Sort*; also *Cherries* and some *Vines*.

The Width of the Walks, in large Gardens next *Espaliers*, should be 14 or 15 Feet; let the Lines the Trees are planted in incline *Easterly* or *Westerly*, that they may have the Benefit of the Morning and Evening Sun.

✕ *Espaliers* are found to be very advantageous for Fruit; it being generally better tasted than that which grows on *Dwarf-trees*; and, besides this Advantage, they take up but little Room in a Garden.

Eternal Flower; is so called, because the Flowers, when cut off, will continue in the same Perfection many Years; it is raised by dividing the Roots in *March*, and likes a warm Exposure and a light Soil. There is a Sort that was brought from *Portugal*, which bears Flowers of a bright yellow Colour, and flowers in *November* or *December*, and has the same Culture with the first Sort, which flowers in *August*.

Fænugreek is a Plant that may be propagated by sowing the Seed about the Beginning

ning of *March*, on a light Soil. When it comes up, thin to about 4 or 5 Inches Distance; keep clean from Weeds: The Seeds will be ripe in *September*, or sooner.

Female Balsam, double-striped, brings Flowers very double, Leaves white and striped with Crimson, and sometimes with Purple. The Seeds are sown on Hot-beds in *February* or *March*, and the Plants are removed into Pots, watering well, and setting them in a Chimney where no Fire is made in the Summer Months; where, if duly watered, and the Earth in the Pots be rich, they will grow to the Height of 4 or 5 Feet; but, if planted abroad, they will hardly exceed 2 Feet.

Fences for Gardens; the best are those that are made of Stone or Brick, which should be 10 or 12 Feet high; but, if you cannot afford to have such *Fences*, you may make *Fences* of the *White Thorn*, *Holly*, the *Black-Thorn*, and *Crab*, by either planting Sets in *February*, or sowing the *Haws* or *Berries*.

Upon dry sandy Banks you may plant *French Furs*, or sow their Seeds in *March*: Keep them clear of Weeds, and clip in moist Weather; let them not run too high.

You may also make *Fences* of *Elder Sticks*, set slope-wise in your Banks, so as to make

Cbequer-work, and they will produce a Fence as soon as any Thing.

For middle *Fences* in a Garden, the *Yew* is a very sensible, governable, and durable Plant,

For surrounding *Wilderness* Quarters, *Elm*, *Lime*, *Horn-beam*, *Beech*, and *Birch*, are very proper.

* *Fennel* is sown in *March*, but, if you let any of the preceding stand till its Seed is ripe, which is usually in *September*, you cannot be so careful, but that some will shake off and prevent your Sowing it ; the old Roots put out fresh Shoots every Spring : The tender Leaves and Tuft, being mixed, are eaten with *Vinegar*, or *Oil* and *Pepper* : The Stalks, when young, are peeled and slit long-wise, and eaten with *Oil*, *Vinegar*, *Salt*, and *Pepper*. Take Care of the green Worm that is often met with in the Stalks.

Ficoides, or the *Fig-Marygold* ; there is a Sort that produces yellow Flowers, and another Sort that bears Flowers of a reddish Purple Colour : Both Sorts are raised from Cuttings, and flower in *November* and *December*.

Fig-Tree ; the Sorts that are planted in *England* are the *Blue*, *Dwarf*, *Purple*, *Scio*, and *Yellow* against Walls most exposed to the Sun, or in Cases : They are propagated by laying in *March*, (peg down a young Branch, about
half

half a Foot deep, or not so much, and it will be fit to be taken off in a Year) and, in *March* a Year after, you may plant your Layers. The Dung of *Poultry*, mixed with some rich Mould, is a very proper Compost for the *Fig-tree*; water well after Setting, and, as you see Occasion, till *May*, when you must do it once every Week; in *June* almost every Day, especially those planted in Cases. In *June* or *July* you have the first Fruit; the second Crop in *September*.

The best Soil for *Figs* in *England* is a gravelly, chalky, or stony Soil; for, altho' a strong Soil will produce vigorous Branches and large Leaves, yet the Fruit will neither be so plentiful, nor so well tasted, as that which grows on a poor and dry Soil.

Fig-trees should be always set in an open Place, not under other Trees, nor under the Shade of Buildings. The *Fig-trees*, planted for Standards in the open Air, need little Management. *Michaelmas* is found to be the best Time of pruning *Fig-trees* against Walls; and, in doing that Work, mind these Particulars. *First*, To have a Supply of young Branches in every Part of the Tree. *Secondly*, Not to cut any of the Shoots of the last two Years, which only produce Fruit. *Thirdly*, To nail the Fruit Branches in Winter close to the Wall, which is a Means to save them

from Frost. *Fourthly*, To lay the old Branches not thicker than 10 or 12 Inches asunder. And, *Fifthly*, in order to get young Branches, to stop the leading Bud of the young vigorous Shoots in *April*, or the Beginning of *May*.

To ripen *Figs*, put in a Drop of Oil Olive into the Eye or Blossom of the Fig.

Let those planted by Walls have some Liberty, and not be close tacked thereto, as other Wall-trees are, but rather upheld by Poles fastened to the Wall: In Winter you may put them nearer the Walls, and take Care to defend them from the Cold, and so do from *October* to *April*, or near it. You may take off all the Suckers every Winter from the Foot near the Root, and plant them in a Trench near a Wall, and cover; these will furnish you with Store.

Never let *Fig-trees* grow high; therefore the new thick Branches ought to be shortened to a Foot or thereabouts, and the Bud, at the End of the Branch in Spring, to be broken off; the same Course in pinching Buds in Summer is also profitable; cut off the weakest Branches, because the thick and strongest always bear. A Layer, when planted, must be cut to the Length of a Foot above its Roots, and set in a Case or Basket
of

of 6 Inches square, and put into an Hot-bed, if you would have vigorous Shoots.

Finochia, or *Italian Fennel*, is a Plant that has not been long known in *England*, and is esteemed as a great Rarity; its Properties are these: It exhilarates the Spirits, refines the Blood, and strengthens the Stomach. The Seeds brought from *Italy* are the best; for those sowed in *England* are apt to degenerate. Begin to sow in *February* in a warm Situation, and in a dry Soil. Dig your Ground well, and make Rills or Lines, in which sow the Seeds 3 or 4 Inches asunder, and each Rill near half a Yard distant. When the Plants appear, which they will in about a Month, take Care to keep them clean from Weeds: It is to be blanched as *Cellery* is, some Time before it is used: Blanch with *sandy* Earth, and not with dungy, which is apt to make it canker.

When you use it, cut off the long Roots, and the Fibres, preserving the Knob with great Care; next pare off all the Outside of the Root and Leaves, leaving only the Heart. It is said the *Italians* eat the blanched Roots with *Pepper*, *Oil*, and *Vinegar*; others eat them only with Salt.

You may sow a second Crop about a Month after the first, and so continue Sowing
D 6 every

every Month till *July*; after which Time it will be too late to sow the Seed.

You may sow it on a moist Soil in *April* and *May*; a small Bed of it will be enough for a middling Family.

Fir-trees may be raised of Seeds sown in *March* or *September*: The Seeds are in the Cones, which lay by till the Time of sowing, and then lay before a gentle Fire, and they will open, which sow immediately, that is, in a few Days: Cover the Ground, to prevent the Seeds from being picked up by Birds, and the Ground from drying too much, which will hinder the Sprouting: The Covering, if not thick, may be suffered to lie to keep the young Plants from being scorched by the Sun. The Winter following lay Litter about them to keep off the Frosts. Remove at 3 Years End, and set at about 10 or 12 Feet Distance. Set Stalks to keep the Wind from prejudicing them, to which tie them with Straw or Hay-bands: A gravelly Soil, or chalky one, is proper to plant them in.

The usual Way of raising *Firs* in small Parcels is in shallow Tubs of 8 or 9 Inches deep, and of what Length you please. Bore Holes in the Bottom of them to let out the superfluous Moisture, and lay small Stones next the Bottom to keep in the Earth: Un-
 tried Earth from Pasture Ground, of a mel-
 lowish

lowish Nature, or not too stiff, is a proper Soil to sow them in; fill the Tubs, and smooth the Earth, then sow the Seeds about the End of *September*, and cover a Quarter of an Inch thick with the same Mould. Tubs are used for raising these Seeds, because they may be removed into the Shade when the Sun grows hot, and again into the Sun in colder Weather. Seeds of a Year or two old are the best: The Sorts raised commonly in our Nation are the *Cyprus Fir*, the *Silver Fir*, *Norway Fir*, *Scotch Fir*, *Pinafter*, and *Great Pine*, *New England Fir*.

The best Time for removing them is *January* or *February*: You may clip it, if you would have it grow thick like a *Cypress*; do that in *March*.

Flowers, a Catalogue of them, for every Month in the Year.

January. In this Month blow *Dwarf King's Spear*, the single *Anemonies*, *Winter Cyclamens*, *Acacia*, *Snow Drops*, *Primroses*, *Winter Aconite*, *Double Blue Violet*, *Dwarf Tithymal*, *Yellow Ficoides*.

February. Now blow *Persian Iris*, *Crocus's*, *Silver Alaternus*, *Narcissus*, *Dens Caninus*, *Hepatica's*, *Yellow Gilliflowers*, *Primroses* and *Anemonies*, *Mezerion Tree*, *Fruit-bearing Almond*, *Colutea*, *Double Pilewort*.

March. *Narcissus*, *Passe Flower*, *Bulbous Iris's*,

86 *The Gentleman Gard'ner's Director.*

Iris's, Polyanthus's, Cyclamens, Hepatica's, Daffodils, Violets, Hyacinths, Jonquils, Auricula's, some of the two preceding Months, White Flower Almond, Wall-flower, Larch-Tree, Jerusalem Cowslip.

April. Dazies and Hepatica's, Iris's, Keiri or Wall-flower, Rosemary, Pansies, Ranuncula's, Polyanthus's, Auricula's, Tulips, Gentianella's, Crown Imperial, Double Cuckow Flower, Sea Pink, Double Paradise, Syringa's, Fritillaries, Laurustinus-tree, Star of Bethlehem, Marjsh Marigold, Lily of the Valley, Paliurus.

May. Columbines and Tulips, Peonies, Double Jonquils, Ranuncula's, Asphodels, Yellow Lily, Lychnis, Orchis, Pinks, Roses, Common Cinnamon, and Gilder; Rockets, Veronica's, Stock-Gilly-flowers, Star-flower, Chalcedons, Crowfoot, Martagon, Double Catchfly, Venetian Vetch, Arbor Judæ, Bee-flowers, Campanella's, Honey-Suckles, Bugloss, Moly, Cyanus's, Cytisus, Chamæ-iris, Iris's, or Flower de Luce's.

June. Snap-Dragons, Amaranthus's, Antirrhinum, Campanula, Convolvulus, Lychnis, Pinks, Nasturtium Indicum, Praxinella, Jasmynes, Honey-Suckles, Carnations, Pansies, Roses, Campions, Poppies, Marigolds, Stock-Gilliflowers, Corn-flag, Satyrions, Hollyhocks, Tube-roses, Digitalis or Foxglove, Monks-hood, Candy-Tufts.

July. Several of the last Month, Basils, Geraniums,

Geraniums, Gladiolus, July-flowers, all Sorts, Clematis or Virgin's Bower, African Marigolds, *Tiblaspi Creticum*, *Veronica*, Lark-beels, Lupines, Scabious, Marvel of Peru, Lobel's Catchflies, Lilies of all Sorts, Apples of Love, Marigolds, Everlasting Pea, Sweet-smelling Pea, Female Balsams, Dittany, Scarlet Beans, Oleanders, Passion-flower, Cardinal-flower, Sun-flower, Thorn-apple, Valerian.

August. Several of the last Month, *Colchicum*, Autumnal Hyacinths, Belvederes, Ranuncula's, Cyclamens, Amaranthus's, Starwort, *Nigella* Monthly Roses, Hellebore, Jessamines, the Mallow-tree.

September. *Amomum Plinii*, several of the preceding Months, Love-apples, Moly, Colchicums, Guernsey Lily, Indian Pinks, *Æthiopic Apples*, Spanish Jasmine, Musk Rose.

October. Pansies, Amomus, and several of the preceding Months, *Heliotropes*, *Arbutus*.

November. Anemonies, single; Winter Cyclamens, Pansies, Dazies, Snap-Dragons, some Stock Gilliflowers.

December. Those of the foregoing Months.

N. B. Some of the above-named Flowers blow sooner or later, according to the Soil they grow in or the Time they were planted at.

Fox-glove, or *Digitalis*, may be raised of Seed in April. The Seedling-Plant will be fit

fit to remove in *September* following. You may split the old Roots as you do *Carnations*. They require Water often in hot Weather.

Fox-glove, a Shrub brought from the *Canaries*, produces Bunches of Flowers of a yellow Colour within-side, and Orange Colour without : It is a Green-house Plant, and loves a light Soil when planted abroad : The Seeds are sown on an Hot-bed in *March*.

Fraxinella is a Sort of *Dittany*, and is propagated either by the Seed sown in light Ground in *August*, (cover those that come up in cold Weather with long Straw, or dry Dung) which will be big enough to be transplanted the *April* following, and will require Water in hot Weather, or from the Roots set in *March*.

French Honey-suckles are either with *Red*, *White*, or *Purple* Flowers ; they are all propagated by sowing the Seeds in *April*, in a Bed of light fresh Earth. When the Plants are grown to some Bigness, transplant them into other Beds of like Earth, in an open Exposure ; set about 10 Inches asunder, or more : They flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Fritillaria, or *Chequered Lily*, grows best in Pots filled with fat Earth, being set about
3 Inches

3 Inches deep. It loves to be cool, and, when the Season is hot, requires proper Watering : The Bulbs are displanted in *August*, but will not abide long out of the Earth. Its Seeds are sown in the same Month, thus : Take away the Earth from the Bed you design to sow them on, about 4 Inches ; then lay flat Stones, or Tiles, all over the remaining Earth ; fill up again with fine sifted Mould, then sow the Seed of your choicest Flowers not too thick, an Inch asunder ; then riddle more of the richest Mould upon them, half an Inch thick. The Stones make the Bulbs grow bigger, when they are hindered from striking deep into the Earth.

Garlic is either set (I mean its Cloves) in *February* or *March*, or its Seed sown in a good rich Soil. About the End of *June*, tie the Leaves in Knots, which will make it head and prevent their Spindling ; it may be taken up in *August*.

Guernsey Lily delights in a warm, rich, sandy Soil, and is propagated by its Bulbs or Off-sets from the Bulbs set in *April*, in some Corner where it may be exposed to the Sun.

Gelder Rose is increased by its Suckers set in *October* or *November*.

The best Time to remove *Gelder Rose-trees* is

is the latter End of *September*: They will grow in cold Exposures and Soils, where few other Shrubs will. They flower in *May*, and continue till *June*.

Gentianella is usually propagated by parting the Roots in *March*. Some set it as an Edging all along the Borders. It flowers in *September*.

Geranium, or *Crane's-Bill*, is of several Sorts, the *Embroidered*, the *Scarlet*, *Nocte O-lens*, or that which smells in the Night; the *Sour-leaved Geranium*, the *best flowering Crane's Bill*, and the *Striped-leaved*. The three first Sorts flower in the Summer Months; the three latter Sorts about *Michaelmas*, or after. They are increased by parting the Roots; some put the Slips into Pots, and house them in Winter; others let them stand abroad all the Year, in a warm Border.

The *Germander-tree* is a pretty Shrub, which bears Blossoms of a bright blue Colour, which continue a long Time. It loves a warm Exposure and a light Soil. It is raised from Cuttings planted in *May*, or later. Set it where it may have as much Sun as possible.

Gilliflowers, or *July-flowers*, from the Month they usually blow in, are increased by laying, thus: First trim the Slip that you design to lay, and top it; then cut it half thro' from
one

one of the middle Joints to the next Joint toward you (providing yourself with hooked Sticks, and some good Earth to cover the Cut withal) having Length sufficient for pegging down: If you lightened the Earth about the Root first, it might be as well; then peg it down so as that the Slit may open; deal gently with it, that you break it not off from the Root; after that, earth it up and water it then, and as often as you see Occasion. This Work is done from *Mid-June* to *Lammas*. In a Month or 6 Weeks after, if well-watered, or Rain happen, they will take Root, and may be taken off and planted either in Beds or Pots; but never where an old one stood, unless you renew the Earth. Plant your Layers not too deep, which destroys them.

In ordering them after: They delight in light Earth, *Ox* and *Cow-dung* well rotted and mixed with it, one Part Manure to two of Earth, in which plant the Layers: Or, in *rotten Tanners Rubbish*, converted into Earth, and laid to sweeten 3 Months, and *rotten Wood-pile Earth*, and the *Rubbish* of old Walls, with a little old decayed *Lime*, mixed well together in this Proportion:

Tanners Rubbish, 1 Barrowful; *Wood-pile Earth*, 4 Barrowsful; *old Lime*, a Quarter of a Peck, is an excellent Compost, and a great Secret.

Secret. Let not all the *Spindles* remain ; 2 or 3 are sufficient, which you must tie to some Sticks, else the Wind will break them off.

You must not leave too many, because they will weaken the *Mother-Spindle* ; so that the Flowers will not be so large as you may expect. If you desire large Flowers, you must nip off all the small Buds which deprive the great Ones of their due Nourishment ; but, too few great Ones left, often burst the Pods, being loaded with superfluous Nourishment, especially the round podded Flowers ; in the long podded you may clip off more, that Kind keeping within their Pod the better.

If no more than one *Spindle* be on a Root, the best Way will be to nip it quite off, to preserve the Root, and not suffer it to flower.

When your Flowers break the Pod, you may conclude they have too much Sun, or that the Soil is too rich : Experience therefore tells us to plant such Flowers where they may have the Sun till Ten or Eleven in the Morning, or from Two in the Afternoon ; and make the Bed, or the Earth in the Pots (which may be removed into any Exposure) poorer with sandy Soil, Rubbish of Walls, or the like.

Wet, in Winter, is as prejudicial to this Flower, as it is beneficial in Summer, for it will

will abide the Frosts better than Rains. The Earth about your *Gilliflowers* ought to be renewed every Year, especially in the Beds. Let the Pots wherein you set your Layers (which should be of the best Sorts, that you may remove them out of the Wet in the Winter) have Holes in the Bottom to let out the superfluous Moisture ; and, if you are minded to water your Flowers, you may dip the Pots into a Tub of prepared Water, and the Earth will attract the Moisture thro' the Holes. *Pigeon's Dung*, or that of any *Poultry*, will make *Gilliflowers* come in sooner. The Seed of your best Flowers, or the *Dutch Seed* sown in *April* on good Ground, not much exposed to the Sun, especially the Noon, will produce very good Flowers, and often new Variety of Colours. Sow them thin, and sift the Earth half a Finger thick over them ; and, in *September* following, you may transplant them, and expect Flowers, if they like their Soil, the Summer after.

Names have been commonly given them according to the Owner's Fancy. The modish Taste for them are whole Borders.

Some set Slips, especially of the small *Cloves*, in *February* or *Autumn*, so early, as that they may have taken Root before the Summer, or Winter, comes on ; set them in the Shade, or
in

in a Place not exposed all Day to the Sun, till they have taken Root.

Queen's Gilliflower, or *Dames Violet*, is raised of Slips in *March*; shade and water it. If your young Plants offer to flower, nip off the Bud; for, if it flowers, it will assuredly die: The Sorts are *White*, *Purple*, and *Double-striped*.

Stock Gilliflowers are raised commonly of Seed sown in *April*, at the Full Moon, not too thick in good light Earth; when they are 3 or 4 Inches high, take them all up, and throw some Sand upon the Bed to render it poorer; then plant them again at a convenient Distance; this do for three Full Moons to make them grow low; those that run up are in Danger of being killed in the Winter. They commonly die the second Winter; but you may take off Slips (let it be of those that have no Buds) in *March*, at some Distance from the Stocks, that they be not too long; then slit down the Bark about half an Inch in 3 or 4 Places, which must be set in the Ground 3 or 4 Inches, with the Bark turned up; close up with Earth, shade and water for some Time; it will take Root and flower. They must be planted in good Ground to flower in *September*. Some *Florists* remove them with Safety two or three Times in the Winter. Often removing them does not only contribute

contribute to their Worth, but Duration : Let it be once a Month, if not at the Full Moon. There are several Colours and Sorts of *Leucoiums*, or *Stock-Gilliflowers*, both Single and Double ; the latter never have Seed. Sow the Seed of the best single ones.

The *double Stock-Gilliflowers* are raised from Seeds of the *Brumpton Stock*, which are to be sown in *April*, and shifted as soon as they are 2 or 3 Inches high. When they are going to flower, take up those that you perceive have double Buds on, with some Earth about their Roots, and set them in Pots filled with fine Earth.

There are *double White*, and *double Purple*, or *Twickenham Stocks*, all cultivated the same Way.

Glastenbury-Thorn blossoms twice a Year, viz. in the *Spring*, and in *December*. If this Plant is put into a Pot, and set in the Greenhouse in Winter, it will produce much larger Flowers, especially in *December*. It may be propagated by Inarching, Grafting, or Inoculating, upon its own sort of Stocks. Inarching is performed in *May*, Grafting in *March*, and Inoculating in *July*. It loves a strongish Soil, made fine by digging frequently.

Globe-flower, by some called *Ranunculus Globosus*, is increased by dividing the Roots

in the Spring or Autumn. It delights in an open Situation, and produces Flowers of a bright yellow Colour in *May*.

Goats-rue is propagated either from Seeds sown in *March*, or by then parting the Roots : It delights in a light Soil. Plants raised from Seed will flower the second Year : And, if you would have the Roots continue, suffer them not to run to Seed, but cut when in Flower.

Gooseberry-tree has the same Culture as the *Curran-tree*, (which see) only does not require Clipping, as the other usually does, to make the Fruit ripen sooner ; but thin, or let those Branches be cut off that grow unhandfomely.

The Distance, that *Gooseberries* ought to be planted at, is 8 Feet, Row from Row, and 6 Feet asunder in the Rows ; and *October* is the best Season for doing it in, when their Leaves begin to fall off : Cut off all Branches that cross one another, and endeavour to make the Head regular.

Some *Gardeners* prune only by clipping the Bushes round ; but that is not so well as by thinning the Branches, and shortening the strong Shoots to about a Foot in Length, and cutting off behind a Leaf Bud. So ordered the Fruit will be larger, and the Tree will continue

continue longer ; suffer no Weeds to grow near them.

In some Places *Gardeners* prune about *Michaelmas*, and then dig the Ground between the Rows, and set *Savoy*s and *Coleworts*, which are thus secured from the Frost, better than those set in open Ground.

The Sorts of *Gooseberries*, besides the *Crystal*, *Amber*, *Red*, and *Yellow*, are the *Red-hairy*, the large *White Dutch*, and the large *Green Gooseberry*. The best Sorts of *Gooseberries* are the *Crystal*, *Great Amber*, *Red*, and *Yellow*. Note, you must plant young Slips every 3 or 4 Years, if you would have them large, else they degenerate every Year. Set at the same Distance and Time you do *Currans*.

The *Gourd* is raised on an Hot-bed commonly, and transplanted to a Bed well dunged, and much exposed to the Air : When the Plants have 4 or 5 Leaves, they spread very much if they like the Soil, and produce very large Fruit, some as big as a *Quartern* and half *Peck Loaf*.

The Fruit, when used, are gathered when young, and boiled ; then the Out-coat is stripped off, and buttered, and eat as Sauce to Meat.

Grafting is done three Ways, chiefly, viz. *Shoulder-grafting*, *Grafting in the Cliff*, and

E

Tongue

Tongue or Whip Grafting, called also *Lipping* and *Linging*.

Shoulder-grafting, proper only for large Trees, is performed thus : Cut the Body of the Tree off 4 or 5 Feet above Ground; smooth the Top (which is commonly sawn off) to make it close with the *Cion*, then cut the *Cion* ready, and lay it to the Place where you intend to fix it, to know the exact Depth of the Hole you are to make between the Bark and the Wood ; after that drive in your Instrument (whether of Wood, Bone, or Ivory) between the Wood and the Bark to make a Place for your *Cion*, which you must put in as soon as the Instrument is pulled out ; and, when you have inserted as many *Cions* as you think convenient, clay the *Graft* to keep out the Wet. Take Care you break not the Bark in driving in the Instrument. This Work is done at the Beginning of *April*.

Grafting in the Cliff is done in *March* and the Beginning of *April*, but sooner in *Pears*, and those Trees whose Sap rises sooner. Having cut the Stock and sloped it, (if you put only one *Cion* in) then cleave the *Stock* with a Chissel, or your Pruning Knife, about two Inches deep, having a long Wedge, &c. to hold it open till the *Cion* is ready, which being cut wedge-wise, or with two Shoulders, place in the *Cliff*, observing this, to have the Barks of both even. Cover the Chink

with *Moss*; then tie and clay as usual. That Side of the Wedge in the *Cion* is to be cut thinner, which is to be next the Wood.

Tongue-grafting, or a Way of Grafting in Roots is thus: The Root is cut sloping about an Inch in Length, and the Graft as much, both very smooth; then each being cleft an Inch in Length also, they are made to enter into one another, so that the Sap of the Graft may join to that of the Root as much as can be. Lap the jointed Part about with a little Hemp or Flax Hurds, and set the Root so grafted into the Ground, about 10 or 12 Inches, so, at least, that the Joint may be 4 Inches covered under the Earth, and may not be bared at any Time, but kept moist by the Earth. The Root you graft on may be of an Apple or Pear-tree, about 6 Inches long; it should not be less than the Graft, but it may be bigger, but it is best when they are both of a Size. *Vide Phil Trans.* No 95.

Mr. *Lewis*, who communicated this near 70 Years ago, says, I sowed a Bed of Apple-Kernels in *March*, the Spring following I plucked up 40 of these Seedlings, grown to the Thickness of a fair Graft; I grafted them on the Way abovementioned, and planted them again; they all grew, and 4 of them bore Fruit to Perfection the same Year; so that in a Year and an half, from an Apple-kernel, I

had ripe Fruit. Some of these Trees, ten Years ago, bore two Quarters of Apples a-piece, and are bigger than most of those Trees among which they stand, that cost 12d. a Tree when these were Kernels. From whence I conclude that other Fruit-trees may be thus raised (as *Plums, Peaches, Abri-cots, Cherries, &c.*) sooner to Perfection this Way, than any other.

Whip-grafting is when the *Stock* and *Cion* are exactly of a Thickness. Slope them both alike, a full Inch or more; then tie one upon the other, as soon as they will lie true; bind and clay the Place, or make a Slit with your Knife in the bare Place of the *Stock*, beginning towards the Top of the Slope, and so flitting it a little Way, and doing the like in the sloped Face of the *Cion*, but beginning at the same Distance from the lower End, as was done from the Tip of the *Stock*, and so carrying it upward; after that, join them by thrusting the one Slice into the other, till they cover exactly. Then clay, &c.

Besides these four usual Ways, there are *Side-grafting*, and *Grafting by Approach, Ablactation, or Inarching*, in March and April.

Side-grafting is performed thus: Cut the *Cion* Slope-wise, take off from a smooth Place of the *Stock*, on the *West-side*, as much Bark as the *Cion* will cover (the Head of the *Stock* uncut

uncut off;) make it fast by Binding and Clay-
ing. At the Year's End, if it takes, cut off
the Head of the *Stock* at the grafted Place
and clay it: Some do it by cutting the Bark
in this Form, T, when it will not rise well;
fit the *Cion* to it, and tie up, and clay, as above.

Grafting by Approach, &c. is when two
Trees, whose Fruit would propagate, grow
so near, that the *Stock* and *Branch* may be
joined, by cutting the Side of the *Branch* and
Stock three Inches long, so fitting them that
the Passages of the Sap may join, in which
Posture let them be bound and clayed; when
they are well cemented, cut off the Head of
the *Stock*, as also the *Cion* underneath; then
close the grafted Place, that it may subsist by
the *Cion* only: This Manner of grafting suits
best with *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Pomegranates*, and
such-like. The best Way of grafting is to
cut the *Cion* up to a Joint.

Tools used in *Grafting*, are, a neat *Hand-
saw*; a *strong Knife* with a thick Back; a
sharp Penknife to cut the Grafts; a *Graft-
ing Chissel*; a *small Mallet*; *Brass Strings* or
Woollen Yarn; *Clay* prepared a Month before
with *Horse-Dung*.

Grass, to make good *Grass-plats*, by sow-
ing Hay-Seeds; get Seed from barren Ground,
and the Ground being digged well, and raked
even, sow in *March*, or the latter End of

August, in a mild Day, inclining to Rain, and cover the Seeds gently.

When the Grass is come up, and fit to mow, cut it, and the oftener the better; when mowed and raked, or swept off, roll; if any Place be bare, sow it again in *Autumn*.

Grass-Seeds, to improve Land, which may be had of the Seedsmen in and about *London*, are *Clover-Grass*, *Hop-Clover* cleansed, *Hop-Clover* in the Husk, *St. Foin*, *Rye-grass*, *Lucern* or *Medic*, and *Trefoil*.

Clover is sown in *August* or *April* 10 or 12 Pounds of Seed to an Acre: Make the Land fine, and then sow; harrow it in with Bushes; some sow it with Corn, but it is better to sow it alone, for one hinders the other, and, if sown by itself, it will be fit to cut by *May*; if sown in *August*, when it begins to flower: Some have two Crops, some three; but the best Way is to eat the Ground after the first Crop.

If you would save Seed, let it stand to Seed, *i. e.* till the Stalks and Heads change brown; then cut, dry, and house; it must be threshed out in Winter.

St. Foin delights in a dry, gravelly, or chalky Soil, and in such a Soil will continue 18 or 20 Years: Three Strikes or Bushels of Seed are required to an Acre. The best Time for sowing is *March*; do it in dry Weather:

Weather : Some sow it promiscuously after they have made their Ground fine, and harrowed with Bushes ; but the best Way is to sow it in Rows, as *Lucern*, (see *Medic*) the Rows 18 Inches asunder, and the Depth two Inches.

The first Year do not eat it too much, but with Sheep or Calves ; for great Cattle would, by their Treading, hinder its Shooting again.

The first Crop will be ready about *Lammas* ; and about *Michaelmas*, or sooner, according as the Season is, it will be fit to eat, but be sure eat it not too low ; stir the Ground, if you sow it in Rows, after every Cutting. Do not eat it after the Middle of *March*.

Rye Grass is a Seed proper for cold, coarse, sour Lands ; and, after it has been sown some Years, may be eaten sooner than any other Grass at Spring ; some sow it with *Wheat* at *Michaelmas*, after the Corn is harrowed in, scattering 3 or 4 Pecks of Seed on an Acre, and then draw the Harrow with the Back downward all over the Ground to cover it, or draw a large Bush over it.

If sowed one *Autumn*, it will be fit to graze the next : If you would have the Roots continue and flourish, as soon as the Grass is eaten, cover the Ground over with a Mixture of Street or Pond Dirt and Lime.

If you sow it by itself, then the Quantity of Seed to an Acre is 8 or 9 Pecks.

Trefoil is sown on stiff, clayey Ground in *March*, after Oats or Barley are sown and harrowed in.

The *Groundsel-tree*, with Leaves like *Lavender* produces Flowers in Bunches of a greenish Colour, tipped with yellow in *December*. It may be raised of Seed sown in *March*, or by Cuttings set in Pots of fine Earth in any of the Summer Months.

Hartshorn, or *Buckshorn Salad*; its Seed is sown in *March*, very thick; the Leaves are used in *Salads*, and will spring again after Cutting, as *Parsley*, *Cives*, &c. The Seed will be fit to gather in *August*.

Hellebore may be transplanted in either *March* or *September*; it flowers not till *December*, and requires a good Soil.

Hepatica's are of several Sorts, and may be propagated of Seed sown in *September*, in good substantial Earth, and transplanted as soon as they are fit; or of Slips in *March* or *September*; they abide the Cold well enough, and will thrive, if the Ground be good, in any Exposure.

Herbs for *Drying* are gathered best about the *Full Moon* in *June* or *Midsummer*; dry them as you do *Hay* in the Sun, and not in the Shade as some Physicians order; let them
not

not lie out till they are brittle. In this Month you may gather *Bawm*, *Betony* Leaves and Flowers, *Borage* Flowers, *Bugloss* Flowers, *Germander*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Mint*, *Mercury*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Roses*, *White* and *Damask* ; *Rue*, *Sage*, *Savine*, *Scabious*, *Wormwood* Roman, *Marshmallows*, *Camomile* Flowers, *Penny-royal*, *Thyme*, in July.

Holyhocks, double and single, are of several Colours; their Seeds are sown in *April*, and the Plants will be fit to shift in *October* following : Plant next the Walls or Hedges of your Garden.

Hot-Beds are made several Ways, but that of Mr. *De La Quintinye* seems to me as good as any. After you have marked out your Bed (which must lie open to the Sun) drive Stakes into the Ground, at 4 Feet Distance at each End in Breadth, the Length at your Pleasure and Occasion ; then lay your Dung, endeavouring that the Ends of the Straw may be inward ; after the first Layer is finished, tread it, or make it even with your Fork ; continue it to the designed Height, (which is commonly about 3 Feet), proportioning it still by Layers ; tread it well, and make the Surface of equal Height ; then place Boards all round to hold up the Earth, which must be rich, and all sifted, the Thickness of 4 Inches. Then place Rods arch-wise over the Bed for Supporting of Mats, &c. that must be laid over it, which will help it to heat.

Before you sow upon it, feel the Heat, which must be but little more than warm, not hot. When the Heat lesseneth at any Time, you may increase it by laying new Dung to the Sides of it. Horse-Dung is chiefly used fresh, and thrown upon an Heap in any sweet Place, where no Rain or Wet will fall upon it. Remember always that Wet cools the Heat of the Dung, which you must keep off as well as you can when in the Bed. *Hot-beds* are made for *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, and for several exotic Plants, that will not thrive in the colder Months in our Climate. When the Seeds you have sown appear, be sure to give them Air by raising your Glass Frames or Mats, &c. do this by Degrees, else they may suffer by the Heat of the Sun.

Mr. *Evelyn*, in his *Discourse of Earths*, directs, in making *Hot-beds*, to dig a Pit 4 Feet deep, of Breadth and Length, as Occasion requires: Wall this Pit on every Side with Brick, or erect a Wall above-Ground, or Part above, and Part under; then fill it with Dung from the Stable, and tread it well. In this put wooden Cases of about a Foot deep, bored full of Augre-holes at the Bottom; fill them with Earth rich and light, and add hot Dung between them, in which Cases sow your Seeds; and these Cases, and the Earth in them, will be kept warm

warm by this Means, so long as an Hot-bed is necessary. Provide a Shelter over the Whole against Rain and Cold, and you may have Frames of Glass over some of the Cases where there is most Need; by this Method, you have your Pit and Cases every Year ready, requiring only a Supply of fresh Dung. The first Hot-beds are made in *January*, and continued as the Seeds you sow require. See *Tanner's-Bark*, or the Way of making Hot-beds with it.

Humble-Plant, vide *Annals*.

Hyacinths, there are a great Variety of them: Most of them are hardy Plants (except the great *Indian Tuberose-rooted Hyacinth*, which is to be housed in *September*, and set again in *April*) and are shifted, or sown of Seed, in *September*: The Seed is managed as the *Fritillaries*, vide *Fritillaries*. In planting these Bulbs, let it be in Furrows, 5 or 6 Inches deep, and 9 or 10 asunder, or not so deep, according as the Bulbs are for Bigness. They will continue 4 Years without transplanting, unless they produce too many Suckers, and so cramp the Growth of the Flowers. The *Indian Hyacinth*, above-mentioned, is taken up every Year; they flower in *March* and *April*.

Some Names of *Hyacinths* are the *Winter Blue*, *Winter White*, which flower in *January*;

Early White, Blue Bastout, in February; Dwarf White, White Grape, Dwarf Blue, Large Blue, in March; the double Fair Maid, the Eastern Blue, Keyser's Jewel, Diamond, in April; Late White, flowering in May; Blue Bell, the Peruvian Blue, the Peruvian White, Pulera, Koning Mirandus, double white ones; King of Great Britain, Alexander the Great, Keyser's Primus, Double Blue.

Hyssop is propagated either by its Seed, or Slips set in *March* or *April*.

Holly, of this Tree there are several Sorts; all the striped Sorts are propagated by budding or grafting on common *Holly* Stocks; the first is done in *July*, the other in *March* or *April*.

To raise *Hollies* from the Berries, fill a Flower-pot with dry Sand, and mix the Berries therewith; set them in the Ground covered, till the *September* following; then rake up and sow them on a Bed of common Earth, and riddle Earth over them about a Quarter of an Inch thick; the *April* following they will appear: They are but of a slow Growth: When fit for transplanting, a moist *April* is the properest Season. Water often, if the Summer proves dry.

Holly-tree is preferable to most of our native Greens, and may be raised from the Berries, when ready to drop; wash them from
their

their Mucilage, bruise them a little, then wipe them with a Cloth ; after that, put them into the Ground : They will hardly appear the first Year ; remove them the third or fourth Year, and remember it delights not in rich or manured Ground, which makes it degenerate, but in a gravelly Soil it will retain its Colour. *Hollies* may be grafted as *Apples*, &c. *Holly-sets* will make a very handsome Fence. Some propagate *Hollies* by laying along in the Ground well-rooted Sets, a Yard or more in Length ; and, stripping off the Leaves and Branches, cover with Earth, and they will send out vast Quantities of Suckers.

Honey-suckles grow commonly in Woods, and are introduced into Gardens to cover Arbours, adorn the Walls of Houses, &c. Nothing is more easily increased than they are ; for every Branch will take Root if laid in the Ground in *January* and *February*, if the Weather is proper ; or you may stay till *March*. *French Honey-suckles* are raised of Seed in *April*, and transplanted as soon as they are fit ; vide *Perennials*.

Honey-suckles ; there are several Sorts, and are all propagated by laying their Branches in the Spring, which will take Root by setting the Cuttings of the young Shoots in a shady Place ; the properest Season for cutting these
Trees,

Trees, to keep them in a regular Form, is the latter End of *September*, when they have done flowering, that the Wounds may be healed before the Frosts come: In doing that, cut behind a Leaf-bud, because the Shoot will die down to the Bud.

Honey-wort is a flowering Plant, and ought to be where there are *Apiaries*; for the Bees extract, from the Flowers of this Plant, a Juice wherewith they make their Wax. There are 5 or 6 Sorts of it, which may be raised from the Seeds sown in *Autumn*: Let the Place you sow them in be warmish, and the Plants will need no Covering in Winter.

After you have got some of the Plants that bear Seed, let them alone, and they will increase themselves, especially if the Earth be slightly digged about them.

Hop-hornbeam is a pretty durable Plant, which bears Flowers in the Shape of Hops, whence it takes its Name: They are of a whitish Colour: The Plants are raised either by sowing the Seeds in the Spring, or by laying the young Shoots into the Ground in *July*.

House-Leek is increased by planting on the Ridge of thatched Buildings, or on the Tops of Walls, and is a cooling and astringent Herb.

Humble-Plant, so called, because, when touched,

rouched, both Leaves and Branches will fall to the Ground; is a tender Plant, and is to be housed in Winter. It is raised by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-bed in *March*, and loves a light, rich Earth.

Hungarian Climber produces Flowers of a bright blue Colour, and is increased by slipping the Roots in the End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*. Set in a light Soil, or the Seeds may be sown in *March*.

Hypericum Frutex, woody, *St. John's wort*, is increased by Layers or Suckers in *February* or *March*: It rises about a Yard in Height, and flowers in *May*, and well becomes the best of Gardens.

Jasmine; there are several Sorts, the *White*, *Spanish*, *Yellow*, and *Indian*. They flower from *July* to the Middle of *August*. The *White* and *Yellow* will abide the Winter, increasing by Suckers or Slips, which are taken off in *March* or *April*. The *Indian* and *Spanish* are planted in Boxes, and are to be housed in Winter: These are grafted by *Approach* in *April*, or laid in *March*, thus: Chuse the shortest Branches, and making little Trenches in the Earth, just by them, lay them in; water often, which makes them take Root the sooner, and, in *September*, they will be fit to remove into an Eastern or Southern Exposure. You may graft or lay the hardy
Sorts;

Sorts; lay long Dung about the Roots of these in Winter, to keep off the Frosts.

The *Ilex*, or *Ever-green Oak*, is raised by sowing the Seeds the Beginning of *March*; Keep the Acorns in Sand till then. You may sow them in Rows, about 2 Feet asunder, as you do *Kidney-beans*, 2 Inches deep.

In *April* they come up. Weed clean, and keep so. The next Year dig the Ground between the Rows. The second *April* you may remove to another Place, and set them 2 or 3 Feet asunder; at 7 or 8 Years old, you may set them out for good. They like a hazelly Ground.

Inoculation, or *Budding*, may be performed any Time from the Middle of *May* to *August*, in this Manner: Cut off a vigorous Shoot from a Tree of a good Kind; then make choice of a smooth Place in your Stock (which, for this Operation, should not exceed 3 or 4 Years Growth) slit the Bark about an Inch, then cross it thus J or T, taking heed you cut not the Wood, for that will hinder them from joining; which done, prepare your Bud, which must be cut off with a sharp Knife, entering pretty deep into the Wood, and cutting it of the same Length with the Slit; endeavour always to have the Bud in the Middle; but, if in paring the Bud the Eye of it should fall out, take another, then put your Bud

Bud in between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock at the Cross-slit, directing it by the Stalk where the Leaf grew, till it closes exactly ; then bind the Stock with woollen Yarn, to make them join the better, which (if the Operation is well performed) will be in a Month or less : When you perceive them united, loose the Yarn, that it hinder not the Circulation of the Sap. You may put 2 or 3 Buds into the same Stock, and preserve the best. Make choice of an Evening or a cloudy Day, when you design to bud, and begin soon enough, that, if your first Attempt fail, you may make a second Essay. *Inoculation* is the only Way by which we raise *Peaches, Nectarines, Abricots, Cherries, Hollies, Pears, Plums, &c.* though some graft them, yet this is both the cleanlier and safer Way ; for no Clay is used, and, if your Buds take not, you may graft at last. The Spring following (if you find it necessary) cut off the Head of the Stock, above the Bud, sloping, and giving it a little Clay. Always inoculate pretty high at first for Fear of a Miscarriage.

Iris's ; there are many Sorts of them, which are propagated from their Bulbs : Take them up about the End of *August*, or Beginning of *September*, and transplant them into good rich Earth, not much exposed to the Sun. You may take up the Roots
when

when the green Leaves are dead to the Ground in *June*, &c. and order them as *Tulips*, &c. till *October*. If your Inclination leads you to sow the Seed, you must do it in *September*, on a Bed of rich Ground, very thin; cover it lightly; those that are not bulbous, will flower the third Year: There are some Sorts that produce no Seed. Every bulbous *Iris* has nine Leaves in each Flower; those on the Outside are called *Chins*, those that run straight out are called *Tongues*, and the upright Leaves we term *Sails*.

Some Names of *Iris's* are the *Persian*, the *Velvet*, the *Dwarf striped*, the *Ultramarine*, and *Uvaria*.

Junquils are commonly multiplied by the Bulbs, as *Daffodils*, being a Species of them, requiring to be planted in a Kitchen-Garden Soil; plant them about 4 Inches deep, and at about the same Distance; their Bulbs should be set as soon as may be; but, if you are necessitated to keep them out of the Earth some Time, put them into Moss a little moistened. As for the Raising of them from Seeds, *vide Daffodils*.

Juniper-tree; there are three Sorts, *Male*, *Female*, and *Dwarf*, which may be raised of the Seed sown in a Place in your Nursery, that is not the richest, in *October* (as the *Cypress*) without watering: It will peep in two Months.

Months. To make it grow tall, prune and cleanse it to the very Stem, and loosen the Earth about its Roots, but with Discretion, for Fear of wounding, &c.

Kernels are sown in *November*, and those proper for every Kind of Fruit mentioned in their Place, as those for *Apples*, *Cherries*, &c. The Time of planting out the Stocks to more commodious Distances for Grafting and Inoculating is the Month of *January*.

Ketmia is raised by sowing the Seeds on an Hot-bed in *March* : It produces Bunches of yellow Flowers in *August*, but requires to be planted in a fine, rich Earth.

Kidney-beans are set any Time in *April* or *May*, in rich Ground, 4 or 5 Inches asunder, or at such a Distance as one may grow without incommoding another ; which they will do if their Leaves interfere, as soon as they come up : Make Drills, and fill them with rotten Dung, which cover with a little Earth ; then sow or set them ; after that, rake over the Mould even, so as to hide the *Beans*. You may set two Rows on a Bed of 30 Inches Breadth, or as you please, always observing to sow them in a dry Day, for Wet rots them, if it falls before they sprout. They appear in a Fortnight or less, according as the Weather is for Warmness. They require Sticking, and the tenderest Cods are either eaten

eaten or pickled, thus: Pick the Stalk off, string the Beans, lay them in Vinegar and Salt 9 or 10 Days, then boil with some *Alum* and *Fennel*, or *Vine-leaves*, till they are tender, or crisp rather; after they are cold, put them into an Earthen Pot, Layer upon Layer, putting between each Lay *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Ginger*, *White Pepper*, *Fennel*, *Dill*, or what you fancy, often filling the Pot with the best Vinegar. Some eat the full Beans, shelling them like Pease; they have the Taste of mealy Pease, and can scarce be distinguished from them. There are the *White*, *Speckled*, and *Canterbury Kidney-beans*; which you may begin some Years to set about *Lady-Day*, and may continue till *Midsummer* or after; as also the *Dwarf*, *Speckled*, *Kidney*, and *Black Dwarf*, *Turkey Dwarf*, *Battersea Dwarf*, *Great Twining*, *Kidney-bean*, and the *Great Yellow Twining*, *Kidney-bean*; this last, if you set Poles long enough for it to run upon, will run 4 or 5 Yards high, and is set at a Foot or more Distance, the farther the better.

King's-Spear; the Dwarf Sort produces Flowers in Bunches of a white Colour. Part the Roots in the Spring, and plant in a light Soil.

Kitchen-Garden. It should be always situated on one Side of the House, and as near the Stables as may be, for Conveniency of carrying

carrying Manure to it. It is not material of what Form it is of, though, if square, it will not be amiss: What is most to be regarded is, that the Soil be good, neither too dry nor too wet, and that it have as much Sun as possible, and be not shaded by Buildings, or the like; and also that it be big enough for your Family, and, according to the Computation of a judicious Person, this Way; a Family of 7 or 8 Persons requires a Garden of the Bigness of half an Acre, or 80 Perches, which he allots for Kitchen-stuff, after the following Manner, viz.

7.

	Perches.
For the <i>Hot-bed Quarter</i> , on which are planted <i>Melons, Cucumbers, &c.</i> —	4
For <i>Pickling Cucumbers</i> — — —	2
For <i>Salading</i> — — — — —	3
For <i>Horse-Radish, Skerrets, and Sballots</i> —	1
For <i>Pot-Herbs</i> , viz. <i>Mint, Sage, Penny-Royal, Hyssop, Savoury, Marjoram, Bur-net, Clary, Parsley, Thyme, Sorrel, Rose-mary, Borage, Angelica, &c.</i> — — —	4
For <i>Asparagus</i> — — — — —	3
For raising it on <i>Hot-beds</i> — — —	2
For <i>Artichoaks, Spinage, and Radishes</i> —	2
For <i>Rasps</i> , 10 Rows — — — — —	2
For <i>Beans</i> 4, <i>Strawberries</i> 1 — — —	5
For <i>Pease</i> — — — — —	8
For	

An Acre is in length 10 perches. 220 fms
& in breadth... 4 ditto. 220 ft.
(N.B. A Perch is 16 1/2 feet.)

	Perches.
For <i>Kidney-beans</i> — — —	2
For <i>Colliflowers</i> , which after may be used for <i>Blanching Celler</i> — — —	2
For <i>Cabbages</i> — — —	3
For <i>Brocoli and Savoy Plants</i> — — —	4
For <i>Carrots</i> — — —	3
For <i>Parsnips</i> — — —	2
For <i>Potatoes</i> — — —	3
For <i>Onions</i> 3, <i>Summer Turneps</i> 2 — — —	5
For <i>Accidental Things</i> and <i>Alleys</i> — — —	20
	80

As I have set apart 20 Perches for *Accidental Things* and *Alleys*, you may have Room for *Gooseberries* and *Curran trees*. And, if your Family be 10 or 12, your Garden must be one-third larger in all Respects.

If you care to be at the Expence, or live upon your own Estate, wall your Garden about, for the Walls will be serviceable to plant Fruit-trees against; let them be 11 or 12 Feet high. If the Soil be strong, when you take it up first, it will be proper to lay in it a good Quantity of that Manure which comes out of Ditches when scoured, or the Sweepings of the Streets, and Coal-ashes mixed with Compost, or Mixture, will render your Ground lighter than any other Ma-

nure

nure. *Rotten-wood* may be added to it. But, if your Soil be light and warm, rotten *Cow-dung* is as good as any for it.

If you could have a little *Pond* in some Corner of your *Garden*, it would be convenient to hold Water for watering your *Garden* with.

In the Distribution of your *Garden*, when it is fenced about, if with Walls, let the Borders you intend for planting Wall-trees in be 8 or 9 Feet broad, that the Roots of the Trees may have Liberty to spread : On them, after the Trees are set, several Sorts of Crops may be had ; but sow or set those Herbs or Seeds, which run but a little Way into the Ground with their Roots, that they prejudice not your Trees.

Proportion your Ground according to the Method afore-mentioned for each Herb or Plant. A *Square* or *Oblong* is the best Figure for the Quarters to be disposed into. Keep all clean from Weeds ; and the Alleys of a *Kitchen-garden* are not to be gravelled, because, if you have Occasion to use a *Wheel-Barrow*, as you will in wheeling Dung to the Quarters, it will spoil them ; but, to make them better for walking in, cover them over with Sand.

Remember to sow different Crops on the Quarters of *Pease*, *Beans*, *Carrots*, and other Kitchen-

Kitchen-Stuff every Year ; and not, if you can help it, to have the same Crop on the same Ground two Years together, unless you dung it well.

Let your *Melon* and *Cucumber Quarter* be nearest the Manure.

If you will not be at the Charge of Walls, make *Espaliers*, which will afford you Sun for planting Trees against.

Dig your Kitchen-garden over as soon as cleared of the Crop, and pick out the Weeds in digging, especially the *Quick* or *Twitch-Grass* Roots, so called in some Places.

Let not Weeds ever grow to Seed, if you can help it ; for, if you do, and a Wind happens, you may come to have a Crop all over your Garden.

The Ordering and Culture of *Kitchen-Garden Herbs*, or those used in *Salads*, according to Mr. *Evelyn*, are, 1. *Endive*, *Succory*, *Celery* ; blanch'd. 2. *Sweet-Fennel*, *Rampions* ; earthed up. 3. *Roman*, *Cosse-Lettuce* ; tied up to blanch ; *Silesian* ; tied up close. 4. *Cabbages* ; pome and blanch of themselves. 5. *Lop-Lettuce*, *Corn-Salad*, *Purslane* ; Leaves all of a Size. 6. *Cresses*, *Spinage* ; Seed-Leaves and those next them. 7. *Sorrel*, *French*, *Greenland* ; the young Leaves only. 8. *Radish* ; the tenderest Leaves. 9. *Turnep*, *Mustard*, *Scurvy-Grass* ; the youngest Leaves.

Leaves. 10. *Chervil*, *Burnet*, *Rocket*, *Parsley* ; the young Tops of Leaves. 11. *Tarragon*, *Mints* ; the tender Shoots. 12. *Sampier*, *Balm*, *red Sage* ; the young Shoots and Leaves. 13. *Shallots*, *Cives*, and *Onions* ; the Tops. 14. *Nasturtium Indian* ; the Flowers and Bud-Flowers. 15. *Rampions*, *Belgrade*, *Trip-Madam*, *Hartshorn* ; the Seed-Leaves and young Tops.

Knots for the Flower-Garden are as different as the Fancies of Men ; for that which is taking with one, is rarely so with another. In ordering your Grounds where you design to have your *Knots*, take Care to lay it level, and use great Care in gathering out the Weeds, and to meliorate the Soil, if barren ; (vide *Earths* and *Dungs*, mentioned before ;) else your Expectations will be frustrated. I do not need to repeat here what Ground or Soil every Flower delights in, which you may meet with under their respective Heads ; therefore provide yourself with *Composts* before you look out for Flowers ; yet I may tell you that your Borders, Walks, or Alleys, ought to be proportioned to the Bigness of your Piece of Ground. Borders from 2 to 3 and an half Feet in Breadth, and Alleys from one Foot to two, as you fancy, or more : The great Walks are made broader or narrower at Pleasure. Your Beds or Bor-

F ders,

ders, when drawn out, should be in the Form of a Carp's Back, and not cast up too high, especially in dry sandy Ground; for all the Wet runs off, and rarely stays to sink in to nourish what you plant.

The Time for making *Flower-Knots* is the Beginning of *September* or *March*, according as the Nature of your Ground is; if dry, *September*; if wet, *March*; which is the safer Season, though you must water very often, if that Month and *April* prove dry. Dung your Knots every Year in the Spring.

Laburnum majus and *minus*, whose Seeds may be had of most Seedsmen in *London*, are propagated by sowing them in *March*, on a Bed of fresh light Earth, sifting some Earth over the Seeds about half an Inch thick; In about thirty Days they will appear: Weed the Bed often, and water, if the Weather proves dry; and in *March* following transplant into the Nursery, and set in Rows about a Yard Distance, and a Foot each Plant one off another in the Rows. When three Years old, they may be fit to set out for good, in either *October* or *February*.

The *Larch-tree* or *Larix* grows commonly in the Form of a Pyramid, after it is 7 or 8 Years old; it is raised for the most Part from Seed sown in *March*, in light Earths; transplant the Seedlings where they may be sheltered

sheltered from the Severities of the Winter as much as may be. The Flowers are beautiful, being green at the Bottom, and red at the Top. *March* is a good Time to remove the Seedlings to the Place where they are to stand.

Larkspurs, though I have placed them among the *Annuals*, yet, as they are Flowers much esteemed by some, I mean the double Sorts, I thought it would not be amiss to speak of their Culture. They are raised of Seed sown either in *March* or *August*, as you would have them flower; sow in *March* to flower that Year, and in *August* to flower in *May* following. Plant the Seedlings in an open Exposure.

Laying of Trees: This Operation is performed by taking a Bough and laying it into the Ground about 6 Inches deep, in good fresh Mould, letting the Top stand about 14 or 16 Inches above the Ground, and keeping the Layers moist during dry Weather: In 8 or 10 Months Time they will take Root. Others cut a Slit in the Layer as in *Carnations*, and peg down: Others twist the Layer, in the Place that is to be covered, like a Withy; then peg down and earth. *Evergreens* are laid in *August*; other Trees in *February*.

Lavender is increased by the Slips in *March*, or by sowing the Seed then, or in *April*; there are two Sorts.

Laurel-tree, a very handsome Green, is propagated either by the Seeds or Berries as soon as they are ripe, or when the *Bay berries* are sown, which see : Or of Layers in *July*, and sometimes of Cuttings about the End of *August*. Some call it the *Cherry-Bay*, or *Bay-Cherry*, which see.

Laurustinus, a pleasant Flower-tree, of which there are two Sorts, the Ordinary and the *Portuguese* ; they are raised of Seed sown, as soon as they are ripe, in good light Ground, or of Suckers and Layers.

Leeks are multiplied by the Seed in *March*, or by their Roots set either in *Autumn* or *Spring*. Their Seed is ripe in *September*. They delight in well prepared Earth : There are two or three Sorts, viz. The *French Leek*, the *London-Leek*, and the *common Leek*.

Leonorus, a Green-house Plant, has Leaves like Mint, and bears its Flowers in Bunches, which are Orange-coloured. It is raised by planting Cuttings in Pots of light Earth, in any of the Summer Months. It flowers about *Michaelmas*.

Lettuces are of several Sorts : To save their Seed, look over them when in Perfection, and such of them as are largest and hardest, let stand for Seed ; set Sticks by the Sides of them, and pull up all the others, as soon as they begin to run ; generally save
of

of those which have stood all the Winter, or of those sown early in the Spring. Tie the Shoots to the Stick, when as high as they will shoot: And, as they become ripe, cut off, and stay not till all the Shoots are ripe; for some will be ripe 14 Days before others; when cut off, lay them on coarse Linen Cloth to dry, in some open Room; when dry, beat them out.

Cabbage-Lettuce abides Winter in dry Ground, and *Silesia*, *B. Lombard*, *Roman*, *B. Arabian*, *Rose*, *Savoy*, *B. Crosse*, *B. Brown*, *Dutch*, *Aleppo*, *Curled*, *B.* which abides Winter, are all sown any Time, from *February* to *August*, in cold Earth, in the other Months on Hot-beds, unless it be a warm dry Season. Some of them are blanched by tying up, and are eaten with the *Cabbage-Lettuces*, &c. that are young. I put a *B* against the Sorts that are usually blanched.

Lettuces are sown in dry Land, with *Par-snips*, *Carrots*, &c. or alone, as you please. They may be transplanted, if too thick, at 8 or 10 Inches Distance, if you cannot use them while young. There are *Belgard*, *Genoa*, *Cappuchin*, *Aubervilliers*, *Perpignan*, *Austrian*, and others, which are not so common as those above-named.

Lilac; there are several Sorts of this flowering

ering Tree, viz. with blue Flowers, the white Lilac, the deep Purple, and the yellow blotched Lilac. They are propagated by Suckers, which take off in *October*, and plant in the Nursery; at 4 Years End, they will be fit to transplant. Shift in *February*, or *October*. You need only dig sometimes about the Roots to make them thrive, which they will in almost any dry Soil.

Lilies are of several Sorts, and are commonly multiplied by the Bulbs set in *October*, in Borders garnished with Flowers of the small Kind, or at the Outfides of your Garden. They delight in moist Sorts of Earth.

Lily of the Valley is not a bulbous Root: It is increased by separating the Roots in *December*, and setting it in the Shade (because it usually grows in the Woods) about 3 Inches deep: Water it in dry Seasons.

Limon-tree; many Gentlemen who have Green-houses propagate this Tree, which flowers commonly in *January*; and do it by budding, or inoculating upon Orange or Limon Stocks in *July*, or by inarching in *May*.

The young Trees are set in large Pots, or Tubs of light Earth, and may be brought into a warm Exposure in *May*. Those who have raised this Tree say, that in our Country the Fruit will not come to Maturity before the third Year.

Liquorice

Liquorice is a Plant that delights in a light sandy Soil, which should be a Yard deep or more. Before you plant, dig, and dung the Ground well with well-rotten Dung mixed with Earth; it should be digged three Spades graff deep, and laid very light. Then provide yourself of good Setts 10 Inches long, and, about the Beginning of *March*, set them in Rows, each Plant 10 or 12 Inches asunder, and the Rows 2 Feet. The Setts should be covered about an Inch, I mean the Head of it. You may sow some *Onion* Seed amongst the Rows. Keep it well weeded, and, when all come up, let no *Onions* touch the *Liquorice* Plants.

In *October*, when the young Shoots are decayed, cover the Plot with rotten Dung. In *March*, dig it over slightly between the Rows, and turn in the Dung. Some plant nearer than this, but their Roots are not so large; and some at a greater Distance, viz. each Row 3 Feet asunder. When the Plants have remained 3 Years in the Beds, you may begin to take up the Roots; but let the Tops be decayed first.

Pontefract in *Yorkshire*, and *Workop* in *Nottinghamshire*, are Places famous for good *Liquorice*. It is used much in Disorders of the Lungs, for Coughs, Hoarseness, Consumption, Pleurisy, and Sharpness of Urine.

Lisole ; this Plant, some Florists say, came from *Genoa* ; its Flowers are of a Flesh-colour, shaded with Carmine. It is raised of Seed sown in *March* ; let the Soil be light, and the Place where you set the Plant, much exposed to the Sun. It flowers in *August*.

Lotus is a Plant raised from Seed sown in *March* or *April*, in a good Soil : It rises not very high : Its Blossoms are yellow, which appear in *May*.

Lupines, vide *Annuals*.

Lychnis, vide *Annual*, or *Campions*.

Mallow-Shrub ; there are two Sorts of this Shrub, *White* and *Purple*, which flower in *August* and *September*, until the Cold prevents them. It is increased by Layers, or by the Seed in *April*, and transplanted.

Marwing, and *Dunging* of a Garden, may be performed at any Time when you dig, which Work is done in Winter and Spring.

✶ *Maracoe*, or *Passion-flower*, is sown on an Hot-bed in *March* ; take Care to cover the Roots in Winter from the Frosts, in the Place you remove it to. Its Roots spread wonderfully, and will thrive in all Sorts of Earth, but better in moist than in light. You may propagate it by the Roots, always planting them where they may have as much Sun as possible.

Marjoram ; there are several Sorts ; the *Fine-Sweet*,

Sweet, sown about the End of *April*: The *Common-Sweet* is increased by Slips in *March*, as is the *Pot-Marjoram*; and by the Roots; or sow the Seed when you do the *Sweet-Marjoram* Seed.

Marum Syriacum; its Culture is the same with that of *Celastrus*, or *Cardinal flower*, and requires to be set in the Ground in Winter. You slip it in *April* to increase it: Defend it from Cats, who will certainly destroy it.

Marigolds, vide *Annuals*. The Sorts of *Marigolds* are, the *Yellow*, *French*, *Quilled*, *African*, *African Tree Marigold*, *Fig Marigold*, *Cape*, and *Cape white within*. This last is a tender Plant, and should be housed in Winter.

Martagons, or *Mountain Lilies*, are the *White*, the *Spotted*, that of *Canada*, *Martagon* of *Constantinople*, *Red* and *Yellow*, the *Hungarian*, the *Virginian*, and that of *Pompony*: They flower in *June*: They are propagated by the Bulbs, as soon as the Flower is gone. Take them up and plant immediately, about five Inches deep in the out Parts of your Garden, in Earth of some Strength and Substance.

Marvel of Peru; I suppose it has its Name from the uncommon Time of its flowering, which is after Sun-set, and during the Night, contracting itself at the Approach of the Sun.

This Flower dies every Winter, for the most Part ; and is raised by Seed on an Hot-bed at the Beginning of *April*, and thence removed into rich Earth. If they flower not, cover with Horse-dung all Winter, and uncover in *March* ; it will flower in *August*. The Roots may be taken up and dried, and then wrapped up severally in woollen Rags, and so kept from Moisture all Winter, being set the Beginning of *March*, they will flower at their usual Time.

Maudlin is propagated by parting the Roots in Spring or Autumn, and requires a light Earth, not shaded, and thrives very much : It is planted for physical Uses, and is good in the *Bloody-flux*.

Medic, or *Lucern*, is a Grass-feed, and said to be more nutritious than double the Quantity of common Grass. It is sown in *April*, when the Weather is fair : For, sown in a wet Season, it is apt to rot. First, harrow the Ground, which should be light, dry, sandy Land, very fine. Secondly, make a Drill with a Hoe, quite cross the Land, about an Inch deep, into which scatter the Seeds very thin. Thirdly, cover about half an Inch thick with Earth, and proceed to make other Drills, two Feet distant from the former, and so on till all the Land be sown. Six Pounds of Seeds will sow an Acre, if sown thus :

thus: And, if sown thicker, the Plants will be so close, as to spoil one another. The Gentleman that communicated to me this Advice, says, he measured the Crown of one Root, and it was eighteen Inches over, and had four hundred Shoots, and this upon a poor, dry, gravelly Soil, which had not been dunged of several Years; but the Root was near ten Years old.

The Reason for sowing in Rows is, that the Plants may have Room, and for the better stirring the Ground, and keeping it clear from Weeds. As soon as the Crop is got in each Year, clear the Spaces between the Rows with a small Breast-plough, or hoe it. When the Flowers appear, cut it. It is a Grass that requires frequent Turning, when mowed, that it may soon dry. Stirring the Ground between the Rows helps the Roots to put out sooner, and to kill the Weeds.

In *September*, you may put Sheep to it to keep it down: Feed not Beasts with the After-grass the first Year, for, the Roots being young, they may kill them with their Treading.

The Spaces between the Rows are to be stirred again in *February*, for the same Reason before given. The second Year you may eat the After-grass, with great Cattle; for, after the second Crop, it produces two

Crops, as other Grass-seeds sown for the Improvement of Land do.

You may let a little of it stand to Seed, and, when ripe, cut, and lay it in an open House to dry; then you must thrash and cleanse it from its Husks: It should not be sown among Corn. The Hay should be housed, and not lie out of Doors. An Acre will produce Hay sufficient for two, if not three Horses, all the Year round.

Medicinal Plants, raised in a Garden, of Seed, which you may be furnished with by most Seedsmen, are, *Angelica, Annis, Balsam, Broom, Burdoc, Carduus Benedictus, Caraway, Cardamum, Coriander, Cummin, Citrul, Dill, Daucus, Elecampane, Fennel, Fennugreek, Fleawort, Grummel, Gourd, Henbane, Line, Lovage, Marsh-Mallow, Nettle, Oculus-Christi, Plantane, Poppy, White Peony, Rhubarb, Rue, Smallage, Scurvy-grass, Tobacco, Wormseed, Wormwood.*

N. B. All these Seeds are sown thin on good Ground, about the Beginning of *April*, and may be transplanted (some of them, not all) in *September* or *March* following.

Medlar-tree is raised by Grafting on a *White-Thorn, Quince, Pear, or Service-Stock.* The Sorts are the common *English Medlar*, the *Dutch*, and, Mr. Ray says, *One without Stones.*

Stones. Set them in a Corner of your Orchard.

Melons are raised on an Hot-bed in *February*; some steep the Seeds in Milk for twenty-four Hours before they sow it. The best *Melon-Seed* comes from about *Languedoc* in *France*, where the Gardeners strive which can produce the best Seed.

As soon as they appear, give them Air by Degrees; and in *March*, as they grow in Strength, inure them to the Sun, till they be big enough to be removed, which will be towards the End of *April*, into Holes or Ridges prepared for them, as directed in *Cucumbers*. Never suffer the Roots or Stalks of your *Melon Plants* to touch the Dung, nor should you water them immoderately, but when the Earth is very dry, and the Season excessively hot; two or three Times a Week about Sun-set. You will do prudently to guard off the Sun's Heat with some Tiles, Boards, &c. till they are out of Danger, as you should do the Cold and Frost, which often happen in *May*. When the Foot of a Plant grows over luxurious, cut away the feeblest Branches, leaving not above 4 of the most vigorous, and whose Knots grow nearest one another: As soon as the Fruit is knit, suffer no more than two upon each Foot, choosing those that are best placed, such as are
well

well trussed with a thick short Tail ; long started ones seldom proving good. When you begin to cover with Bells, raise them so on forked Sticks, as that they may neither rest upon the *Fruit* or *Branches*, or quite exclude the Air. A Tile laid under each *Melon* will help it to ripen, and you may know, when they are ripe, by the Stalks seeming to part with the *Fruit*, and they begin to gild or grow yellow underneath, and by the fragrant Odour they yield, which increases more as they ripen. When you eat them, some recommend cutting them into cold Water, which will make them eat cool and pleasant. If you are to carry them far, pluck before they are quite ripe : Indeed, any *Melon* should be kept a Day before it be eaten ; for it does not eat well, when waterish and flashy. Seed is reserved of the first ripe, especially that which lies on the Sun-side of the *Melon*, which, being washed from the *Slime*, &c. and wiped, lay to dry.

Melons are eaten with Salad in Pulp, or Slices, or by itself, with Salt and Pepper : A *Melon* that requires Sugar to commend it, is not arrived at its Perfection. The Sorts sold in *England* are the *English*, *French*, and *Spanish Melon-Seed*.

Mezerian-tree flowers in *February*, and is raised

raised from the Berries sown as soon as they are ripe, in Boxes of light red Earth : You may lay such Earth round about the Trees for the Berries to fall on, and cover lightly with some of the same. A light Soil, not over dry, is proper to plant this Tree in, in which it will grow to the Height of 3 or 4 Feet. There is the white and red blossomed *Mezerian* which appear in *February*.

Mint is multiplied by the Runners in *March*, or by Tops set (thrust them into the Ground double, with a Setting-stick cut forked) in *May* : The best Sorts are the *Spear* and *Red Mint*, and are very good for weak Stomachs. When you have cut it for Drying (*vide Herbs for Drying*) or before Winter, or in *February*, give a new Covering of fresh Earth. It must be renewed or shifted once in three Years.

Moles, a pernicious Enemy to a Garden, are destroyed by several Sorts of Traps set in their Roads, which are commonly near Walls and Fences in *March* ; but, when your Seeds are come up, Digging to set the Traps disoblige the Borders, &c. Make then large Matches of Brimstone, light them, and put them into their Holes about Five of the Clock in the Evening ; it will make them quit those Quarters.

Moly is of several Sorts which flower in
June :

June : These are, *Homer's Moly*, the *Indian*, that of *Hungary*, *Serpent Moly*, *Spanish*, *Montpelier*, the *Yellow*, and *Dioscorides's Moly*. They are increased by the Bulbs which may be taken up as soon as the Stalk or Leaves wither, and will grow in any Soil; the Flowers being fit for nothing, but to be set with others in Pots. The *Moly* of *Montpelier* flowers not till *September*.

Monkshood is sown about four Inches Distance, the Stalks run high : Sow it in By-places in *April*.

Moth-mullein is a Plant that grows about a Yard high, when it produces Bunches of white Blossoms in *September*. It is raised from Seed sown in *March*, in a light Soil, exposed to the Sun.

Mouse-ear is a dwarfish Plant, seldom growing above a Foot in Height. Its Blossoms are of a bright Orange Colour, and appear in *July* : It is propagated by the Offsets from the Roots, which may be taken off in *March* or *September*. Plant in a light Soil, exposed to the Sun.

✱ *Mulberry-tree* is increased by laying or moulding up convenient Branches in the Spring; leave not above two Buds out of the Earth; water them diligently, and the second Year they will have taken Root. They also take by parting any Branch or Arm

Arm slit, kept open with a Wedge or Stone through a Basket of Earth : The Cuttings will take Root in the Spring, especially Shoots of two Years Growth. The Berries are sown in *April*, in rich Earth, on a Bed a little raised, like those for Pot-herbs, or in *September*. Remember to bruise the Seeds in your Hands, wash and dry them, then sow. In two Years take them up, and plant at a greater Distance in *November*. If you sow in *April*, defend the young Seedlings from the Summer Heats, and the Seeds from Birds.

Mustard-Seed is sown in *March*, and, if you let it stand till it is thoroughly ripe, it will save you the Trouble of Sowing ; the Seed that scatters will put up in *April*, if you will but dig the Ground over.

Myrtles of several Sorts are raised of Seeds, or Berries, sown after a little Steeping on an Hot-bed in *March*, or by laying in *June* or *July*, pegging them down in good Earth ; water them often ; They are all tender, and require Covering in the Winter with Mats, &c. against the Frosts ; or you may house them in *October*. They are removed out at the End of *March*, and, if Occasion be, you may clip about the Beginning of *May*. They blossom in *August*.

Myrto-Cistus is of the Myrtle Kind, and
is

is propagated by laying down the young Shoots in *March*; place in a warm Exposure. The Flowers appear at the latter End of the Year, and are of a yellow Colour.

Narcissus, vide *Daffodils*.

Nasturtium; there are double as well as single *Nasturtiums*: The double come from *Italy*, and are propagated by planting the Cuttings in Pots of fine Mould, watering them well till they strike Root, which they will in a little Time; and at the End of *September* set them in some Place where they may be covered in the Night-Time, and keep them under Cover till *March* or *April* following; then transplant them singly into Pots, and set them in an Hot-bed till they begin to flower: In *May* set Abroad. *Vide Cresses*.

Nectarine is a very pleasant Fruit, ripe in *August* and *September*; of which there are several Sorts, viz. *Green* two Sorts, *Garles's*, *Elruge*, *Murry*, *Painted*, *Red Roman*, *Scarlet*, *Russet*, *Yellow*, and *White*; all which may be grafted on *Peach* or *Pear Plum-Stocks*, or inoculate; vide *Grafting* and *Inoculating*. These Trees are always planted against *Walls* or *Trellises*, the Borders being well trenched; cut the Stem of the Tree seven or 8 Inches above the *Graft*, and cut off half the Length of the Roots. Secondly, Set them about half
a Foot

a Foot from the Wall ; some say ten Feet, others twelve Feet asunder, and an half Standard between each two planted at the latter Distance ; and in planting spread the Roots ; and cover them with Earth, and with your Hand ; ever placing that Part of the Tree from whence the Top was cut off towards the Wall, and the best Roots towards the Alleys. The Depth, Time of Planting, and their Covering, are to be the same as those of *Dwarfs* and *Apple-Standards*, covering the Top of the Borders four Inches thick with Litter, and watering, if Occasion be. The Time of Pruning is the Beginning of *February*. Some Gardeners defer planting *Nectarines* and *Peaches* till *March*. Nothing contributes to make *Nectarines* and *Peaches* so fruitful, as laying Wood-ashes about the Roots.

Nigella, or *Fennel-Flower*, is raised from the Seed, in good Ground, in *September* and *October*, and transplanted in *March* or *April* : There are three Sorts, the *Single*, that with small Leaves, and the *Cretan Nigella*. The Plants, as well as the Seeds, delight in rich Earth, and flower in *June* and *July*.

Nightshade, not much unlike *Marvel of Peru*, is raised by the Seed on an Hot-bed in *February* or *March*, and is shifted as soon as big enough into good light Earth, or planted

planted in Pots or Cases : Its Flowers may be seen in the Evening in *July*.

Nursery is to be furnished with Stocks for Grafting, &c. the Year following, in *November* at the farthest, and kept all the Year clean from Weeds : Every Kind of Fruit having or requiring its proper Stocks, which see under the several Heads, and *vide Seminary*.

Nuts-Hazel, and *Filberts*, are the *White*, *Red Avelins*, large and common *Hazel* ; all which may be increased by the Suckers planted any Time after the Fall of the Leaf, cutting off the Tops, and shortening the Stem to a Foot ; or you may set the ripe Nuts about the Beginning of *November*, and cover them in dry Ground, and have a Tree as soon.

None-such, or *Flower of Bristol*, *vide Campions*.

Oleander, or *Rose-Bay*, is propagated by laying in *August*, and must be taken great Care of in the Winter or housed. It is brought out of the Conservatory in *April* ; the Flowers appear in *July*.

Olive-Tree is raised from the Stones of the ripe Fruit set in *March* ; it loves a warm Exposure ; the Flowers grow in Bunches, which are of a whitish Colour. The Fruit

is black when ripe ; the green Fruit are pickled.

Onions are raised in good rich Soil (not sandy) from the Seed, any Time from the Middle of *February* to the Middle of *April* ; those designed for Winter Spending, &c. will be fit to be pulled up about *Lammas*. The Seed is sown mixed with some dry Mould, and covered by Raking or Riddling. If any strike into the Ground and do not head (as the Gardeners term it) use them in your Spring Salads ; by pulling them up, you will make more Room for the others ; but, to have young ones, you may sow them any Time till *August*, as you have Occasion ; and may set the small ones of the preceding Year in *February*, whose Tops will furnish you before the young ones come in. The Sorts are the *Strasburg*, *Red Spanish*, (the largest) *White Spanish*, and *English Onion* ; the largest of any of these Sorts, planted at six Inches Distance in Beds, will produce Seed, which will be ripe in *September*.

The *Welsh Onions* are set for the Use of a Family : Sow the Seed about the End of *July*, on a Bed about a Yard wide ; the Seeds will come up in about fourteen Days : Keep clean from Weeds ; towards *St. Luke's Day* the Blades will all be gone, so that the Bed will look as if it had nothing growing on it ;
but,

but, if not disturbed, you will see them put out in *January* following, and by *March* will be fit to draw, and in that Month, and the following, are very useful in Salads and the like, though they are stronger in Taste than the common *Scallions*.

To save Seed of them, plant some of the Roots in *March*, at about half a Foot Distance, and they will produce Seed by *Michaelmas*, or sooner; which cut off, and let the same Roots continue, and they will afford a better Crop of Seed the second Year. Then part the Roots and transplant them, and the Seed of them will be very good.

For pickling *Onions*, take the smallest of your dried *Onions*, of the *Spanish* Sort, and of the Bigness of a Walnut; cut off the outward dry Coat, and boil the *Onions* in Water till they grow tender; then take them off the Fire, and put them into a Cullender or Sieve to drain; when cold, take off two other Coats from each, and rub them gently with a Linen Cloth to dry; then put them into wide-mouthed Glass Bottles, with six or eight Bay Leaves to each Quart, one Quarter of an Ounce of Mace, two Races of Ginger sliced, all which are to be mixed among the *Onions*. Then boil good Alegar or Vinegar, with two Ounces of Bay Salt to each Quart, scumming as

it boils; when cold, pour into the Glasses, and tie over the Mouths very close wet Bladders: They will look very white, and will eat well.

N. B. *Onion Seed* appears in about a Month.

Orach, or *Arrach*, thrives well in all Sorts of Ground; its Seed is sown thin in *March*, and is quickly out of the Ground. To have good Seed, you must transplant some of it in a separate Place, and it will be ripe in *July*. The tender Leaves are used in Salads.

Orange-tree, and *Lemons*, are raised from the Kernels set on an Hot-bed in *March*, but without great Care, or the Trouble of housing, will suffer in Winter. They delight in a Soil so composed, that its Moisture may not, for Want of natural Heat, become gross, and so hinder their Growth, as too dry Earth does. Cows-dung, or rotten Horse-dung, fresh Earth, with a little Lime or Sea-coal Ashes, is a good Compost. They are inoculated in *August*, toward the Beginning, and usually housed in *England* in *November*, or sooner, as the Season is: In *May* (some Years in *April*) you may expose them to the Weather; but, if they lower, put them into an Hot-bed, or give them Milk instead of Water, or mix some with your Water. They are also grafted by *Approach* in *July*, vide *Grafting*. You may plant them most conveniently

niently in Boxes of a Size proportionable to the respective Tree, the least that are used, a Foot and an Half Square. Those Trees that are brought twenty, forty, sixty, or an hundred Miles, must be steeped twenty-four Hours in Milk and Water a little warmish, and all the Strings or Fibres taken off that are altered before you plant them; cut off two or three Inches from every Branch; plant no deeper than to cover the Roots. As soon as your Trees are big enough for the first Case, remove to another that is larger, filled with the abovementioned Compost. The Time of pruning them is the *Spring* or *October*.

In housing these, or any other tender Plant, shut not up your Conservatory immediately, unless the Frosts come upon you with Severity.

Orchard; it should be conveniently near, lying open, if it may be, to the *South*, *South-East*, and *South-West*, and defended from the *North* by Buildings, Trees, &c. The Soil rather dryish than moist, without Springs; for springy Ground must be well drained, and great Care will be required in planting the Trees; vide *Apples*. Good *White Thorn* is the best quick Fence for an Orchard, if set double upon a well prepared Border or Bank. If there be no Buildings on the *North*, you will

will do well to plant Walnut or Chesnut Trees in Rows, to keep off the Winds and Northern Colds; and some Fence on the *West* Side will not be improper, especially in *Autumn*, to save your Fruit from the Winds that throw down the Fruit before it is ripe.

In *Herefordshire*, (the chief County in *England* for Orchards) they plant the Trees at eighty or an hundred Feet Distance, and plow and sow Corn between; and they find, that, by planting them so far asunder, the Trees grow larger, are seldomer blasted and bear more Fruit.

But if you are not minded to plant farther off than twenty-four or thirty Feet, and likewise would have several Sorts of Trees, viz *Apples, Pears, Plums, &c.* in your Orchard, plant those which you think will grow the highest backward, and those which will grow lowest forward.

In making Choice of Trees for your Orchard, buy at the Nursery, where the Ground is not so rich as yours.

Plant your Orchard, if it may be, on a rising Ground.

The Sorts of Apples for Cyder, as I had them from an *Herefordshire* Man, are, for sweet Cyder, the *Red-break* Apple, *Woodcock* Apple, *Red-must*, *Sweet Pippin*, *Winter Queening*, *Fox Whelp*, *Harvey* Apple. For strong Cyder, the *Styre* Apple, *Brooms-grove*
G Crab,

Crab, the *Brodlin*, the *Stockin* Apple, the *Jelly-flower* Apple, the *Eliot*, the *Well* Apple, the *William*, the *Leonard*, the *John* Apple, the *Snouting*, *Pearmain*, *Leather-coat*.

Orchis, vide *Bee-flower*.

Pæonies, the *Male* and the *Female*, the first single, as some Florists affirm, and its Leaves coming whole without any Division; the Stalk of the *Female* is not reddish, its Leaves on the Back are downy, and of a brown Green on the other Side; they are multiplied by the Roots in *October* and *November*, set in a Place not much exposed to the Sun. The Seed sown very thin in *September*, where it may not be disturbed for two Years, may produce new Varieties. *Pæonies* flower in *May*.

Paliurus is a pretty Tree, and brings forth Clusters of Blossoms, of a pale yellow Colour. It is raised from Seed, or by laying down the young Shoots in *November*, three or four Inches in the Ground. It flowers in *April*.

Palma Christi is an Exotic, and is raised in an Hot-bed by sowing the Seeds in *March*, which transplant in *May*, into a light warm Soil.

Pansy, or *Heart's-Ease*, is also by some called *Viola Tricolor*, upon Account of the three Colours that are in this Flower, Yellow, Crimson, and Purple: Or Blue, Scarlet, and Purple. All the Sorts are raised of Seed,
sown

sown in all the Months from *March* to *August*: They love a light Soil, and are of a quick Growth, and flower sooner, or later, according as they are sown.

Parsley; its Seed is sown any Time from *February* to *September*, either in Rows, or all up and down the Bed, and is a Month commonly or more before it appears. The second Year it runs to Seed, which is fit for gathering in *August* or *September*.

Parsnips are managed as *Carrots* in every Respect. You may either sow them on Beds alone, or with *Carrots*, or in the Alleys between your *Onion* Beds. They are ripe in *August*, or *September* at the furthest. The Seed is raised from some of the largest, taken up in *November* into your Conservatory, and set again in *February*.

Passion-flower, vide *Maracoe*.

Passé-flower, called also *Pulsatilla*, is raised from Seed sown in *March*, in Boxes of fine Earth, and flowers not till the second Year. Strip the Seedlings into Beds, and set three or four Inches asunder, and take Care to weed the Beds well, and you may expect Varieties. It flowers in *March* and *April*.

Passé-pierre, or *Pierce-stone*, is a Kind of *Parsley*, and has the same Culture.

Peaches are inoculated on the *Peach* or *Plum-stock*. Mr. Evelyn says, you may bud

upon the *Almond*, but on a Stock that has never been removed, and so let it continue. They are ordered as the *Nectarine* and *Abri-cot*. Remember that these Trees, when their Shoots are too luxuriant, must be pinched or broken off within the Compass of four or five Eyes, or as you think fit, in *May* or *June*. In pruning them in *March*, 1. Take away all the dead Wood and crumpled Branches. 2. Shorten the Wood-branches to four or five Eyes, or according to the Strength of the Tree, and leave all the Fruit-branches, which you may know by their double Buds. 3. When one Side is deficient in Wood-branches, prune the Fruit-branches short, and, if they are luxuriant Ones, leave them ten or twelve Inches long, with a little one at the End, which will both attract the Sap, and produce good Branches. 4. If it has produced no Wood-branches, pluck it up as soon as the Fruit is gathered; sometimes it shoots vigorously at the Foot, which Branches, if you let it stand, must be preserved and pruned long, a Foot at least. The second Pruning of *Abricots*, *Nectarines*, *Peaches*, and *Plums*, is from Mid-*May* to Mid-*June*, and is different from the first. Now you prune only the Fruit-branches that are half dried away, those you think will not be able to nourish

rish their Fruit, the gummy and languishing; and take off some Fruit-branches when there is but one Wood-branch to make the Tree the more beautiful. The Sorts are the *Newington Peach*, *Nutmeg*, *White and Red*, *Muscat*, *Persian*, *Rambouillet*, ripe in *July* and *August*, on a South Wall. The *Niver Peach*, *Roman*, *Portugal*, *Man*, *Magdalen*, *Minion*, *Violet*, ripe in *August* and *September*, on a South Wall.

A new Method of treating *Peaches*, *Nectarines*, *Abricots*, and other Wall-trees, is to unnail the bearing Branches as soon as the Leaves are fallen, yearly, all but one or two of the strongest, which are left nailed to support the other; and so let them remain till *February*, and then nail them again. The Reason of this Method given is, the keeping them nailed chills the Branches, and prejudices the Fruit Buds.

The Borders where *Peaches* are planted, should be six Feet broad, that the Roots may have Liberty to grow; and when you plant make a Hole big enough to contain the Roots. Turn the Bud outwards, that the wounded Part of the Stock may not be seen, and let the Stem be 4 or 5 Inches from the Wall, with its Head inclining thereto; Then fill in the Earth with your Hands,
G 3 breaking

breaking all Lumps, and when filled in, press down with your Foot gently : Lay a little rotten Straw to keep off the Summer Heat, and to retain the Moisture you may have Occasion to give them then. In *March* following take fast Hold of the Stem below the Bud, and hold it fast ; then cut off the Head, sloping a little above the Eye : Let this be done in dry Weather : And if you have loosened the Roots, put the Earth to them again.

In *May*, when the Shoots are 6 or 8 Inches long, nail them to the Wall, training them horizontally, rubbing off all fore-right Shoots, or such as are weak. Water them, when you see Occasion.

These two Rules following are to be observed in pruning both *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, viz. 1. To furnish every Part of a Tree with bearing Wood. 2. Not to lay the Branches too close together ; for all Trees produce Fruit on the young Wood, either of Wood of one or two Years old ; and they are to be minded every Month, and ordered as there is Occasion.

In pruning *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, observe to cut them behind a Wood-Bed, and those Buds are lesser than the Blossom ones, which are thicker, rounder, and fuller ; and leave the Branches you cut, as long as the Strength of
of

of the Tree requires, 9 or 10 Inches long, or more; whereas 6 may be long enough in a weak Tree. Cut off all weakly Shoots: and, in nailing the Shoots to the Wall, place them at an equal Distance, so as that the Leaves, when come out, may have Room to grow without shading the Branches too much; and never nail them upright, but horizontally or sloping.

When your Fruit is set, and as big as a small Nut, go over them, and thin them to the Distance of 4 or 5 Inches; so your Fruit will be larger.

Pear-Trees have the same Culture as *Apples*, only are grafted sooner by a Month, on *Pear-Kernel Stocks* or Suckers, and will prosper in stony, hungry, gravelly Lands, where *Apples* will not. The Sorts of Standards (for *Dwarfs*, vide *Dwarfs*) are the *Maudlin*, *Madeira*, *Green Royal*, *St. Laurence*, *Primatin*, *Early Chiffel*, *Russet*, *Yellow*, and *King Catharine*, *Orange-Pear*, *Green-Chise*, *Cuisse Madame*, *Pearl-Pear*, ripe in June and July. The *Windsor*, *Slipper*, *Bergamot*, *Orange*, *Sugar-Pear*, *Boncbretien*, *Sovereign*, *Lorain*, *Prussia*, *Hambdens*, in August. The *Bura's*, *Norwich*, *Chester*, *Pound-Pear*, *Lewis*, *Firth*, *Arundel*, *Brunswic*, *Queen's Pear*, *Russet*, *Green* and *Great Poppering*; *Bishop's Tongue*, *Diego*, *Messire Jean*, *Rowling-pear*, *Emperor*,
G 4 *Greenfield*,

Greenfeld, Dionere, in September. The Green Butter-pear, Russel, Saffron, Winter Windsor, Montpelier, Bell, Paves, Caw-pear, Petworth, the Squib, Virgin, Scarlet-pear, Vergoules, Wardens, several Sorts; Deadman's-pear, Longevel, Amadot, Ambret, Bergamat, Lysumber, Bonchretien, in October, November, and the other Months.

You may also bud *Pears* on *Free-Stocks*, or upon *Quince-Stocks*, or *White-Thorn*; but *Free-Stocks*, or *Stocks* procured from the *Suckers* of old *Pears*, are the best.

Pears against *Walls* or *Espaliers* should be at twelve Feet Distance or more. Those that are set for *Standards*, seven or eight Yards or more.

The best Time of pruning of these is from the Beginning of *November* to *Candlemas*.

The first Summer, they are to be trained to the Wall or *Espalier*, as horizontally as you can, but shorten no Shoots till *Michaelmas*; then do it so short as to leave five or six Eyes only, if there are wanting Branches to fill the lower Part.

The Branches, if the *Pears* are of a large Sort, lay seven or eight Inches asunder; if of a small Kind, five or six.

Pear-trees blossom first at the End of the preceding Year's Shoots; and, if those are shortened,

shortened, the Blossom Buds will be taken off.

In Summer Months train in the Shoots as they are produced, where they are wanted; and take off foreright and luxuriant Branches.

Pear-trees may be pruned any Time from *All Saints* to *March*, but the sooner the better.

Summer-pears should be gathered two or three Days before they are ripe, because they are soon rotten after they are ripe.

Winter-pears should hang on the Trees as long as the Season will permit, but not to suffer by the Frost.

Pease may be sown any Time from *October* to the End of *May*, two Rows, or only one on a Bed, of about thirty Inches wide; leave the same Space for Earthing, or more, &c. which will be little enough in rich Ground; you must support them with Sticks to keep them from falling to the Ground. Keep the Alleys or Spaces between clean from Weeds, with your Hoes, &c. The Sorts sold by the Seedsmen are the *Beau Dye*, *Edward's*, *Flanders*, *Green's*, *Barne's*, *Long and Short*; *Hotspurs*. The *Roading Pease*, *Essex Roothing Pease*, *Charlton's Pease*, *Ormat Hotspurs*, *Crooked Sugar Pease*, *The Cobham Pea*, *Windsor Grey Pea*, *Alabaster Pea*, *Union Pea*,

Pea, *Spanish Moretto*, *Redbanks Pea*, *Marrow Pea*, *Long Dwarf Pea*, *Long crooked Sugar Pease*, eaten as *Kidney Beans*, *Shells* and all. The *Grey White Blue Green Male Rouncivals*. The *Large White*, *Small White*, *Grey*, *Dwarf*, *Sugar Pease*. The *Egg*, *Sickle*, *Dutch Admiral*, *Crown* or *Rose*, *Winged*, *Everlasting Pease*.

These Sorts, and any other Seeds, may be had at most of our Seed-Shops in London.

x The large Pease, as *Dutch Admiral*, *Egg-Pease*, *Marrow-Fat*, and *Spanish Moretto*, &c. should be set two Rows on a Bed, a Foot asunder each Row; and, if you set two Beds together, let the two outermost Rows be six Feet asunder; for, so set, you may go between them to gather the Pease without bruising the Vines. You may set them at four Inches Distance in the Rows.

x The Pods of the *Sugar-pease*, when they first begin to appear, may be used in Salads.

Pansy is raised of Seed in *April*, and transplanted; sow it thin in good light Earth. It flowers late.

Penny-Royal is multiplied by the Roots, or Slips set in *March* or *April*. It delights in a moist Soil: You may set it also in *September*.

Perennial-Flowers are *Matted*, *Mountain*,
and

and Maiden Pinks ; Thrift, London Pride, Alpine Sedum, Sweet Williams and Jobs, Gilliflowers, White and Yellow, Kein or Wallflowers ; Striped, White, Brompton, and Large Annual Stock Gilliflowers ; Snap- Dragons, Rose Campion, Rocket, Scarlet Lychnis, Canterbury Bells, Virginian, Striped, and Double Columbine ; Musk Scabious, French Honey-suckle, Red, White, and Grecian Valerian ; Monkshood, Foxglove, Hollyhocks, of several Colours ; Sattin Flowers, Auricula's, Polyanthus's, and Primroses, which three last sow in August or September.

N. B. Most of these may be sown in April in rich light Earth, and transplanted as soon as they are big enough ; they flower the second Year.

Periploca, or *Virginian Silk*, may be raised of Seed, on an Hot-bed in the Spring ; it flowers the second Year in July, and produces Seeds and Silks in August.

Perpetual or *Eternal Flower* is propagated by Seeds sown on a warm Border in August : Shade them if the Weather proves dry, and keep from Weeds. In the Spring, after you remove, or let them remain, they will flower in July or sooner. The Seeds will be ripe August.

St. Peter's Shrub bears Blossoms in Knots of a whitish Colour, shaded with Red, in December. It is propagated by laying either in the Spring or Autumn. Plant it in a warm Exposure.

Phillyrea has the same Culture as *Alaternus*.

Physical Plants, vide Medicinals.

Pinks are of several Kinds, as the *Sea Pink*, *Indian Pink*, the *Dwarf Dutch Pink*, the *Mountain Pink*, and the *Painted Lady Pink*: All which are propagated, by either sowing the Seed in the Spring, and in May planting them out in Borders, where you would have them stand; or by slipping, or by laying them, as we do *July Flowers*.

Pinks, vide Note under Perennials.

Perriwinkle, vide Edgings.

Planting of Trees. No Tree is fit to be transplanted before the Sap be gone down, which is as soon as the Leaves are fallen off; Plant in October, November, December, January, February, or March. Those Trees that are soonest planted in dry Ground thrive best; in wet and moist Earth, if you defer Planting till March, the Trees will better resist the too-great Moisture of the Earth.

Evergreens, as Yews, &c. may be taken up any Time, if you take Care to secure them from the Heat in Summer, which drives them

too

too much, and from the violent Frosts of Winter, which are equally prejudicial.

The *Rules to be observed in Planting* are,
1. Be careful not to break the Roots, when you take up any Tree; and, before you replant, cut off those Roots that are bruised or interfere one with another; also all superfluous Fibres, which the middle Rows will soon supply. Let the Face of the Cut be always placed downward against the Ground,

that the young Roots may shoot upward.
2. The Top, as is before directed, is to be pruned, so as to produce, if it may be, an handsome Tree, and not left too full of Wood, especially in *Fruit trees*, which hinders their Bearing; always remember that the uppermost Eye or Bud be outward. 3.

If the *Grafting* Place be not grown over, let it stand towards the North, and cover with Clay, or human Dung, which will heal up a Wound in a Tree. 4. If you do not think

fit to lay a Covering of Straw, or Fern, about the Trees when covered in, to keep off the Heat in Summer, &c. as directed at *Apple-trees*, lay at the Foot of them some Pond-mud, or any Thing of the Nature of that which will retain its Moisture. 5. Never

throw Dung next the Roots, as you are planting, but mix it with the Earth, and take
Care

Care to press the Ground with your Hands close to the Roots, that the Earth above and below may cleave to the Roots. This Method prevents the Moss growing on Trees, especially in waterish Grounds, if you will raise the Earth, at *Planting*, above the Surface.

* N. B. If the Holes wherein you design to plant your Trees were laid open, three, four, or more Months, before the Trees are put in, the Bottoms of the Holes would be meliorated by the Sun and Rain, and consequently would very much further the Growth of your Trees.

* Plums are grafted or inoculated on Plum-Stocks; those of the *White* and *Black Pear-Plum* are the best, the Stones being set in *October* or *November*. Standards are ordered as *Apples* and *Pears*. Those for the Wall, as *Peaches*, vide *Peaches*.

The several Sorts of Plums are as follow, *Myrobalans* Red and White; *Primordians*, the *Amber*, *Pear-plum*, *Black*; *Damascens*, two or three Sorts; *Cheffon*, *Abricot*, *Cinnamon*, *King's Plum*, *Lady Elisabeth* and *Tawny*, ripe early in *July* and *August*. *Date* Red and White; *Imperial Blue*, *Yellow Pear-plum*, *Nutmeg*, *Great Anthony*, *Turky-plum*, *Jane-plum*, and *Pease-plum*, in *August* or later.

Bullace,

Bullace, White and Black, *Great Damascene of Tours*, *Monseur-plum*; (plant this in hot, light Soils.) *Diaper-plum*, *Maugeron*, *Queen Claudia*, *Queen Catharine* (of an Amber Colour.) *Violet Perdrigon*, *White Perdrigon*, *Imperial Violet Plum*, (set this in a hot, light Earth) and *Pearl Damascene*, in September.

These Sorts of Trees produce their Fruit on the last Year's Wood, which shoot out of Branches two or three Years old: So that, considering this, there is no Occasion to shorten the Branches, in order to procure new Shoots every Year (as in *Peaches*, *Nectarines*, &c.) Since, the more *Plum-trees* are pruned, the more luxuriant they grow, until they have spent their Strength, and then gum and decay.

Therefore lay their Shoots horizontally at an equal Distance in Proportion to the Bigness of their Leaves, and, where a Want of Branches is to fill up the Wall, pinch them about the Beginning of *May*; that will be a Means to cause them to shoot out some side Branches to supply the Vacancies, and, during the growing Season, displace all Fore-sight Shoots.

Plums are planted at the Outsides of the Orchard commonly, as *Apples*, &c.

Poke is an hardy Plant imported from *Virginia*, and may be raised of Seed sown in
March

March on an Hot-bed, and the Plants shifted into a light Soil in *May*. The Leaves resemble the *Marvel of Peru*. It flowers in *September*. This Plant will remain many Years in the natural Ground.

Pomegranate is one of the rarest of Flower-trees, and may be raised by laying in *August* or *April*, which is by pegging down and covering with good Earth, *i. e.* the Part pegged; water, and in six Months it will have taken Root: Or by *Grafting*, by *Approach* in *April*. It is tender while young, but after hardy enough. Take Care to keep it clear of Suckers; it delights to stand in a warm Place, in good Ground, enriched with old Horse-dung. You may propagate it by the Slips, which you must prepare thus: Scrape the Bark up two Inches at least at the End that is to be in the Ground, cut the upper End, and plant in some Box filled with the abovementioned Compost, and water once in two or three Days.

Poppies, vide *Annuals*.

- ✱ *Potatoes* are set in *February*, in Drills or Rows, a Foot or eighteen Inches asunder; make them with a large Hoe, and fill them almost full with Manure; then cut the *Potatoes*, large ones, into four or six Pieces, each having an Eye; lay them in the Dung, each Piece five, six, or more Inches distant, and earth

earth them up. You may dig them up in *October* and *November*. They do not appear before the End of *April*.

Potatoes are also set in Fields out of Order, five or six Inches asunder, or more, and two or three deep, and in fresh Ground.

You may know that *Potatoes* are ready for taking up, when their Berries turn blackish; and dry Weather is best to take them up in, and a four-fanged Fork, with the Fangs pretty near together, is preferable to a Spade.

Those you would keep, lay them in the Sun for two or three Days to dry, and, when dry, cover in a dry Cellar with Sand that is dry also, and you may keep them till *April*.

Others make a Pit in dry Ground, as deep as a Saw-pit, and lay Straw in the Bottom, and on the Sides; and then put their *Potatoes* within it, till it be almost full; and cover them with Straw next them, and after with Earth, to keep the Frost from them. *Pot-Herbs*, raised of Seeds, are *Borage*, *Bloodwort*, *Bugloss*, *Burnet*, *Clary*, *Columbine*, *Endive*, *Land-beef*, *French Mallows*, *Marjoram*, *Marigold*, *Nep*, *Orach*, *Savoy* (Summer) *Winter Savoury*, *French Sorrel*, *Succory*, *Tansy*, *Thyme*.

N. B. The Seeds are sown in light, rich Ground in *April*, and then transplanted (or as soon as ready) the Year following.

The *Primrose-tree*, a flowering Shrub that grows

grows between three and four Feet high, is so called, because its Flowers resemble the *Primrose* Flowers: It was brought from *Carolina*: Its Flowers are *yellow*, and it is raised of Seed sown in a fine rich Soil, in *March*. Set the Plants where they may have as much Sun as possible.

Pumpions or *Pumkins*; their Culture is the same with that of *Cucumbers*, only in *June*, when their Vines grow five or six Feet long, throw Earth upon them about the Middle, from the Root. This Way keeps the Winds from prejudicing them; the Fruit beyond that Place will be the better nourished, and consequently grow bigger. They delight in the Sun, and should be watered now and then in dry Summers.

Purflane, to have Seed, sow it early on an Hot-bed, and transplant in *June*; when the Husks open and discover the black Seed, it is ripe. Set them at eight or ten Inches Distance. The usual Time of sowing is *April* or *May*, in light warm Earth, or made warm with Horse-dung, like an Hot-bed. In eight or ten Weeks, if frequently watered, it will be fit for Pickling. I sowed some one Year on a Manure Heap, just laid together on a Covering of Earth three or four Inches thick, about the Middle of *June*, and about that Time

Time in *August* it was ready. The tender Leaves are used for Salads.

Pruning of Fruit-trees is not alike in all, nor at the same Time.

Apricots, Peaches, Nectarines, and Plums, I have treated of; *vide Peaches.*

Dwarfs, whether *Apples, Pears, or Cherries, &c.* are pruned alike. 1. To give them a handsome Shape, and to make the Fruit the fairer, you must observe, *Wood-branches*, which form the Trees, are cut from four to 12 Inches long; *Fruit-branches*, whose Buds are turgid and near one another, if you think them insufficient to bear their Fruit, shorten them, and of those that seem able cut off only the Extremity; all *crumpled Branches* take quite off. *Branches* of false Wood, whose Eyes or Buds are flat and far distant, cut off. Always keep *Dwarfs* open in the Middle, and in a round Figure, if possible; the Stem eight or nine Inches below the Graft. *Luxuriant Branches* are those that spring out from the large Wood, smooth and clean; Buds flat and far distant are taken away, or saved, as you have Occasion for Wood. Weak Trees are pruned in *January*, the vigorous in *March*, for then you may distinguish the Buds; always leave the uppermost Eye or Bud of each *Wood-branch* outward.

If your Trees are not round, a Hoop put about,

about, and tied, having the *Wood-branches* bound to it, will bring them into that Figure.

Standards, as *Apples*, *Pears*, *Cherries*, *Plums*, &c. are pruned all alike; endeavour that *Apples* especially may not shoot up too much in Wood in the Middle, which very much hinders their Bearing: Therefore take out the great *Wood-branches*, and never fear a Supply of far better; the more horizontally any Standard or Wall-tree grows, the more Fruit it bears, and the Reason is, the Bending of Boughs checks the Sap, and consequently nourishes the bearing Branches more, which you must never let grow too thick, because one will rob another of Nourishment, and the Fruit of both will be small. Cut off those that rub upon their Neighbours, all cankered, dead, and luxuriant Boughs; and, as to the Roots in Trees that blossom too early, Mr. *de la Quintinye* says, it is much better to take off one or two of the greatest Roots in *November* or *December*, than either boring Holes into the Bodies of them, or cleaving a Root, and putting a Stone into the Cleft, which some Gardeners do to old Trees that blossom and bear not.

Pears and *Plums* shoot up naturally more than *Apples*, and must be checked, if they run up too much into Wood, and do not bear, as is expected.

Primroses

Primroses may be increased by sowing the Seed on a Bed of fine Earth, sifting a light Cover of rich Mould upon them, about the End of *August*; a Year after you may transplant, and expect Flowers the second Spring, There are a great Variety of them, both Single and Double.

Pyracantha is raised of Slips in *February*, or of its Berries, as *Haws* below; vide *Quicksets*.

Quicksets; for a Fence for the Orchard or Garden, are those of *Haw-thorn*, set any Time from *October* to the End of *February*, in two Rows, eight or ten Inches or more asunder, and each set at what Distance you think most convenient for your Purpose; let the Sets of one Row be placed against the Middle of the Vacancy of the other, to make your Fence the thicker and stronger. Your Ground must be carefully digged and cleaned from *Nettle-Roots*, &c. and, if dry, you will do prudently, if you set them a little below the Surface to take in the Rain, for Want of which they are often lost. You may earth them up even with the Surface the second Year, if you please. If a Crab-tree Stock was planted among them at every eighteen Feet Distance, you may graft it, and have *Apples*, as well as a better Part of an Hedge. Weed and water, if there be Occasion. Some cut them close

to the Ground at 3 Years End, and say they will shoot more after that, in a Year or two, than in Seven, had they been let alone. *Haws* and *Hips*, sown in *October*, and the Place kept clean from Weeds (though they seldom appear the first Year) will produce an Hedge in a few Years. Some Years the *Haws*, &c. are not ripe before *November*, in which Month you may sow them.

Quinces ; the best Sorts are the *Portugal*, *Barbary*, and *Brunswic*, which are increased by Suckers and Laying, and then grafted or inoculated, as other *Dwarfs* ; which makes them bear better, especially if planted in moist rich Grounds, or near a Sink, or Water.

Quince-stocks are in great Esteem for grafting or budding Pears on : For Trees upon these Stocks do not shoot so vigorously as those on Free-stocks, and may be kept consequently within less Compass ; besides, they will bear Fruit sooner. The better Stocks are raised from Cuttings set early in the Spring, and watered often in dry Weather.

If you would have your *Quince-trees* bear well, keep them clear of Suckers, and take off of all Branches that cross one another, and those that shoot upright too luxuriantly in the Middle of the Tree.

Radish, the *Black*, *White*, *London*, *Turnep-Root*,

Root, and *Sandwich*, are sown without Danger, from the Beginning of *March* or *September*, if you please. If you would sow sooner than *March*, it must be in some warm Place, or an Hot-bed ; they will sprout in cold Ground, but are commonly destroyed by a Fly, or picked up by the Birds, unless you prick them in the Ground. A Method for preventing the Fly's destroying the Leaves see under *Turneps*. You may sow them amongst *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, &c. The Seed is raised from some of the largest, which you must let stand ; it will be ready about *Lammas*. It sprouts in sixteen, sometimes in twelve, and, in the hot Months, in seven Days or less, and will be ready in six or eight Weeks.

Horse-Radish is increased by the Roots commonly ; which, either scraped, when green (I mean the Root) or grated on a Grater without a Bottom, and eaten with Vinegar and Sugar, is an excellent Winter Sauce to most Dishes, in which Pickles are used. You may slip it in *March*, and set it in any dry Place in your Orchard, if you do not think fit to give it a Place in your Garden.

Rampions have the same Culture that *Radishes* have, and the Roots are eaten accordingly,

ingly, but are reckoned much more nourishing.

Ranunculus, or *Crocefoot*, is increased by its *Flaps*, or *Dugs*, which you must plant in rich, light Earth (old Thatch, well rotted and mixed with light Mould, is very proper for it) about two Inches deep, and four asunder, in *November* and *December*; when they appear in *March* or *April*, they require frequent Watering. It is ordered like the *Anemomy* for the most Part, and its Sorts have as various Names as are imposed at Pleasure. You may plant in *January*. They are taken up in *June*.

To raise *Ranunculus's* from Seed. Get a Tub or Box, and fill with light, sandy, rich Earth; level the Surface, and sow the Seeds pretty thick. Do this in *August*, and riddle a light Covering of the same Mould over the Seeds: Set the Tub, or Box, in a Place where it may have only the Sun till Ten o'Clock, and let it stand in this Exposure till *Michaelmas*; then set the Tub in a Place more exposed to the Sun. In frosty Weather cover in the Night-time, and in very wet Weather, both which are very prejudicial to them; the first throwing the young Plants out of the Ground, the other rotting them. As soon as the Spring comes in, and the Weather is warm, expose the Tub more.

In

In April and May, &c. in hot Weather, shift into a shady Place. Let them remain in that Situation till the Leaves decay, when you may take the Roots up, and dry them in a shady Place; then keep till the Time you set out old Roots. In Spring after they will flower.

Plant *Ranunculus's* in Rows, four Inches asunder, or more.

The Names of some *Ranunculus's* are the Turkish, which flowers in April; the Indian Queen, Double White Mountain, the Yellow Dutch *Ranunculus*, the Indian King, the Double Orange, the Striped Turband, and Seraphic.

A Florist I conversed with, about ordering his *Ranunculus's*, is for washing the Dirt off the Roots, as soon as taken up, very tenderly; and, when dry, laying them up in a dry Place.

Raspis; there are the Red, White, and Black; all which plant about Michaelmas, or between that Time and Christmas. Set the Suckers on Beds of three Feet wide, three Rows on each, and every Plant sixteen or eighteen Inches asunder. The Alleys, for Passing, ought to be two Feet wide. After they begin to bear, which is the second Year, (very little the first) the bearing Branches die, and new ones come in their stead; break or cut them all off in February, or as soon as you

H can

can distinguish the Living from the Dead. The Berries are ripe in *June* or *July*.

Reed-Indian is a bulbous Root, and very tender; we plant it in Boxes in order to house it in the Frost, which destroys it. *June* is the Time of its flowering. It is not much unlike the *Corn-flag*.

Rocamboles, a mild Sort of Garlic, is either sown in *February* or *March*, or its Cloves are then set; it is taken up in *August*.

Rocket is a Salad-Herb (*vide Kitchen-Garden-Herbs*) and is sown in the Spring, and when you have Occasion.

Rosemary is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, (which are better for the Stock) any Time in *March* to *May* in good Ground, near some Wall, and watered till the Slips are rooted; it grows pretty large, where it likes the Soil. You may sow the Seed in those Months in the same Soil for Edgings, &c.

7 *Rose-Trees* increase by Suckers, or Laying, in *August*, (the Roots are only pegged down in good Earth) and by Inoculation in *June*. They are removed any Time from the Fall of the Leaf to *February*. Cut out all the dead Branches every Spring, and, if you clip it, let it be as soon as it has done flowering. *Roses* grow in most Soils, if not wet, and have various Names according to their Colour.

hour. The Sorts, which flower in June, are, *The English Red Rose, Rose of the World, the Hungarian Rose, the Belgic Rose, the double Velvet Rose, the Marbled Rose, the Frankfort Rose, Cinnamon Rose*, in May, *Damask Rose, Provence Rose, the Crystal Rose, the Monibly Rose, the Yellow Rose, single, the Austrian Rose, the Yellow Double, the White Rose, the Musk Rose, the Eglantine Rose, the Evergreen Rose, and the double Dog Rose.*

Rue, vulgarly *Herb of Grace*, is multiplied by Cuttings in *March* or *September*, or from its Seed in *April*; vide *Edgings*.

Sage is of many Sorts, and is increased by the Slips thrust into the Ground, (which ought to be good) with a forked Setting-stick in *April* or *May*. It will require frequent Watering and a good Soil.

Salsify, called also *Scorzonera* and *Viper-grass*, is sown in *March* on a well prepared Bed very thin; it is a very excellent Root when it has lain a while in Water to soak out the Bitterness, then peeled; it may be eaten raw or condited, as *Artichocks* and *Skirrets*.

Salading for every Month according to *Mr. Evelyn's Advice*.

N. B. A *Pugil* is a small Handful. A *Fasciat* a large Handful.

172 *The Gentleman Gardener's Director.*

For January.

Rampions 10 *Roots*, *Endive* 2, *Succory* 5,
Fennel Sweet 10, *Cellery* 4; all blanched.

For February and March: Green Salads.

Lamb Lettuce, or *Corn Salad* and *Lop Lettuce*, each a *Pugil*; *Radish*, *Cresses*, three *Parts* each; *Turneps*, *Mustard Seedlings*, each one *Part*; *Scurvygrass*, *Spinage*, two *Parts*; *Sorrel*, *Greenland*, *Sorrel*, *French*, *Sweet Chervil*, *Burnet*, *Rocket*, one *Part* each; *Tarragon* twenty *Leaves*. *Balm*, *Mint*, *Sampier*, a small *Part* each; *Shallots*, *Chives*, a few; *Winter Cabbage*, two *Pugils*.

For April, May, and June.

Lop Lettuce, *Silesian*, *Roman Winter*, blanched, each a *Pugil*; *Radishes*, three *Parts*; *Cresses*, two *Parts*; *Purslane*, a *Fasciat*; *Sorrel*, *French*, two *Parts*; *Sampier*, one *Part*; *Young Onions*, six *Parts*; *Red Sage*, two *Parts*; *Parsley*, *Cresses*, *Lettuce Belgrade*, *Trip Madame*, *Chervil*, one *Part* each; *Burnet*, two *Parts*.

Salads for July, August, and September.

Silesian Lettuce, one *Part*; *Roman Lettuce*, *Cresses*, two *Parts*; *Cabbage Lettuce*, four *Parts*;

Parts ; these four, with *Nasturtium* Flowers, two Parts. *Purslane*, *Lop Lettuce*, one Part each ; *Belgrade Lettuce*, two Parts ; *Tarragon*, one Part ; *Sorrel*, French, *Burnet*, two Parts each ; *Trip Madame*, one Part.

Salad for *October*, *November*, and *December*.

Blanched *Endive* and *Cellery* two large, and four small Stalks ; *Lop Lettuce*, *Lamb's Lettuce*, an Handful each ; *Radish*, three Parts *Cresses*, two Parts, blanched ; *Green Turneps*, *Mustard Seedlings*, *Cresses*, broad, *Spinage*, one or two Parts each.

N. B. Young Seedling *Orange* and *Lemon* Leaves are used in Salading in the Summer Months.

Sampier is a tender Salad-Herb, sown under warm Walls in *March* or *April* ; or in Boxes, and transplanted.

Savoury, increased by Slips in the Spring, is used for Edgings ; *vide Edgings*.

You may raise *Savoury* by sowing the Seeds in the Beginning of *April*.

Scabious, those Sorts that grow in Gardens, may be raised by sowing the Seeds, about the Beginning of *September*, in a Bed of common Earth, and by the Spring the Plants will be fit to transplant. They flower the second Year, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

There are three Sorts of *Scabious*, the

White, Red, and Indian; the two first flower in *July*, (re-sown in *April* commonly) the *Indian* not before the End of *August*, and to procure Seed remove the Plants in *June*, and they will flower early the next Year. They all die, after they have seeded.

Satyrion, vide *Bee-flower*.

Savin is propagated by laying in the Spring, or by Cuttings set in a moist Soil; in a Year's Time they will have taken Root. Remove in *April* in moist Weather.

x *Scarlet-Beans* are sown in *April* or *May*, as *Kidney-Beans*; their Use and Culture is the same.

Scurvy-grass is sown in *March*, in any dry Ground, under a *North Wall*; also in *August* and *September*. It will grow in any Exposure. Autumn is the best Season for sowing it.

Sedum, or *Hussleek-tree*, brings its Leaves on the Top, set so together as to make the Figure of a *Rose* when fully blown, and out of the Middle of those Leaves rises a Bunch of yellow Flowers, in *January* or *February*. It is raised by setting a Branch of it in any of the Summer Months, in a Pot filled with rich Earth. This is a Plant that requires not much Water, after it has taken Root: House it in the Winter.

Shrub St. John's Wort, or *Hypericum*, is looked upon as a most beautiful flowering Shrub,

Shrub, and is increased from Off-sets set in February or March, or by Cuttings set in Pots of good Earth then, and frequently watered. It flowers in August.

Seeds of most Plants the newer the better; for several Seeds continue good not much above a Year, especially small ones, as *Lettuce*, &c. *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Pumpions*, *Pease*, *Beans*, last eight or ten Years; *Cabbage* three or four, *Endive* and *Succory* five or six. If your Seed or Kernels prove extraordinary dry, steep them in Milk and Water for twenty-four Hours; put a little Cows-Dung to the Milk; it will make them sprout the sooner, especially if you have been hindered in the Sowing. Seeds that are spongy and porous, whether *Keys*, *Stones*, *Nuts*, or *Kernels*, are to be sown as soon as ripe, as those of the *Elm*, *Poplar*, &c. Such as are mild in Taste, and of a close Skin or Shell, may be kept longer till the Spring, as *Acorns*, *Chestnuts*, &c. Seeds of an hot or bitter Taste may be kept a Year before they are sown, and observe that Seeds take Root at the small End, and, when that has laid hold on the Ground, then it puts forth upward, by which I gather that it is best to lay Seeds on the Sides. Heavy Seeds are to be sown deeper than light, as *Acorns*, *Peaches*, *Abri-cots*, *Walnuts*, *Chestnuts*, &c. about two or

four

H 4

three

three Inches, and so all others in Proportion to their Bulk; for Nature buries nothing.

Seminary for Fruit-trees; towards *October* prepare a Piece of Ground as well defended from the Cold as you can, and not wet, or very stiff Clay, and also not under the Drop-pings of Trees: Let it be well digged, and the Roots, &c. clean picked out; then make out your Beds.

Stones of Fruit, soon ripe, are preserved in Sand till then, and are to be pricked down flat at the Distance of four or five Inches, and two or three deep, according as they are in Bigness; some set the sharp End of the Stones downward, some upward. Let the Rows of Stones be so far asunder, that you may conveniently pass between them to graft, or inoculate, and weed, when there is Occasion, which you must take Care to do.

Nuts, especially *Walnuts* and *Chestnuts*, are to be set at a greater Distance, and remain longer in the *Seminary*.

Kernels (if you use those that are met with after *Cyder*-making, &c.) must be cleaned from the Must by riddling them on a Cloth or Floor, and are sown thick, because the bruised ones will not grow; make the Earth fine first, and sift good Mould upon them above an Inch thick. If a dry Summer follows, you must water. Observe the Moles and

and Mice, their greatest Enemies; vide *Nursery*.

Sensitive Plant, vide *Annuals*.

Service-tree; the Stones are preserved in *September* till *January* in Sand, and set as above; (vide *Seminary*) they delight rather in cold stiff Ground than hot.

It may also be grafted on the *White-Thorn* and *Quince*. The Sorts are the *Wild*, the *Azerole*, *Terminalis*, and the *Pear Sort*. You may propagate them of Suckers also.

* *Skirrets* are sown in *March* in rich, mellow, fresh Earth, and moist; and, when about a Finger long, remove; plant but one single Root in a Hole at a Foot Distance: They are to be taken up at any Time before the Spring be too forward, and the Tops are to be covered for a further Crop. They are seldom eaten raw, but, being boiled, stewed, or baked, are very agreeable to most Palates. It is said the Emperor *Tiberius* so valued them, that he accepted them for Tribute.

+ *Skallots* are increased by the Cloves set in good Ground in *February*, at five or six Inches Distance, and when the Tops or Leaves are all withered (which happens about *Lammas*) dig them up, and dry for Use. Their Leaves in Salads are preferable to either *Cives* or *Onions*.

Smallage is sown in *March*, and is used by some in their Pottage.

Snap-Dragons are raised of Seed in *April*, vide *Perennials*. See Seeds gathered in *August*.

Snow-drops increase very fast by the Roots, and may be removed at any Time.

Spiderwort is a very hardy Plant, and is propagated by parting its Roots in *August*; it will thrive in most Grounds, especially in moist; we have two Sorts, the *Italian* and the *Savoy*, which flower in *June*.

Spiderwort, the Sort that was imported from *Savoy*, bears a Bunch of white Flowers. You may increase it by parting the Roots, either in the Spring or Autumn, which plant in a light rich Soil.

There is a Sort of *Spiderwort*, brought from *Virginia*, which may be ordered after the same Manner, if you would increase it. *Spiderworts* flower in *May* or *June*.

Sorrel; there are three or four Sorts to be met with in Gardens, viz. The *Common*, *French*, *Greenland*, and *Candy Sorrel*; all which may be increased by Slips or Pieces of Roots in *April*, or by sowing their Seeds in a dry Season, on good Ground. Earth it a-fresh every *March*.

Southernwood is raised of Slips set in a shady Place, either in *March* or *September*. The
Tops

Tops of it boiled in Wine and Water, and sweetened with Honey or Sugar, are of Service in an *Asthma*, and Difficulty of Breathing, and help Expectoration.

Sow-bread, vide *Cyclamens*.

Spanish-broom is easily propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Spring, on a warm, dry Soil, and in an open Exposure; cover the Seeds thin, which will come up in about five or six Weeks. The Bed is to be carefully weeded, and, in *March* following, transplant into the Place of the Nursery you would have them to stand in, and in Rows; take Care of prejudicing the Roots, when you take them up. Set at the Distance of a Foot in the Rows, and the Rows at a Yard. The next Year after Transplanting, dig the Ground between the Rows. When they have been in the Nursery three Years, plant out for good about the End of *March*.

Spinage may be sown either at the Beginning of *September*, or any Time from *Candlemas* to the Time abovementioned, in Rows, or otherwise; but that which stands in Winter is reckoned the best for Seed, which will be fit for gathering in *July*. The Sorts are the *Round* and *prickly Spinage*.

Spiraea Frutex flowers commonly in *August*, and is increased by Laying in that Month.

Stock-gilliflower, vide *Gilliflowers*.

Star-flower of Arabia flowers in *May*; *Star of Bethlehem* in *June*; that of *Naples* and the *Yellow* in *April* and *May*; but the *Æthiopian* not until *August*. They all delight in rich sandy Earth, and are taken up as soon as the Leaves are dry, and keep till *Michaelmas* before they are transplanted. The *Arabian* and *Æthiopian* require some Care in Winter; therefore are best set in Boxes, and housed.

The *Carolina Star-flower* is raised by sowing the Seed on an Hot-bed in *March*, and removing the Plants in *May*: It flowers towards the latter End of the Year.

+ *Strawberries* increase fast enough by their Runners, and are planted on Beds of three Feet broad, or less (in *September*) in three Rows each Plant (you may set two or three in one Hole) at sixteen or eighteen Inches Distance. You must nip off the Runners in *April* or *May*, and water, if those Months be dry. Every Year in *August* thin your Beds, and leave only a sufficient Number of Leaves on the Tufts; and in the Spring, or in *February*, bestow some good Earth or Dung on them. Some commend Plants got in the Woods, as better than those that grow in the Garden for Fruit. You may plant in *April* or *May*, if you omit in *September*. The best and most usual Sorts are the *American*, *Coped White*, *Green*, *Scarlet*, *Long Red*, *Dutch*, *Eng-*
lish

list Garden, Polonian, and Wood.

Succory, vide Endive.

Sun-flower; of this Flower there are several Sorts: Sow the Seed in a good Soil in *March*; when the Plants are three or four Inches high, transplant, and set about a Foot asunder.

Sweet-berbs, vide Pot-berbs.

Sweet William's and *John's*, vide *Perennials.*

Syringa's of several Kinds are propagated by the Slips of Branches, with the Root split; set them in a shady Place till they be well rooted; after that, plant them in a warm Exposure in *November*. They flower in *April* and *May*. You may plant in Boxes or Cases.

Tanner's Bark; *Hot-beds* made thereof are thus ordered: Take the *Bark* about a Fortnight after it comes out of the Vat, and lay it in a round Heap to drain; then put it into the Hole where the Hot-bed is designed to be, which should be walled about; fill to the Height of three Feet, and four Feet wide, and as long as your Glass-frame is; do not tread it, but press it down gently. Put the Glass over it immediately when you have made it, which will help it to heat, and to keep off the Wet. In twelve or fourteen Days, or thereabout, it will begin to heat,
and,

and, when it is of a due Temper, remove your Plants to it. A Hot-bed of *Tanners Bark*, well made, will continue five or six Months good, and, because it sends out little Steam, is preferable in many Cases to one made of Horse-dung.

N. B. *If the Ground be wet where you make it, raise it above the Surface.*

Tansy is multiplied by the Roots or Slips, set in any vacant Place in *March* or *April*.

Tarragon is raised of the Seed in *March* or *April*, or the Plants are then set: It abides Heat or Cold; let your Plants stand eight or nine Inches asunder, when you transplant; which you may do in the Summer Months, when the Plants are ready, as well as in those above-named. The young tender Tops are used in Salads, and are very good for old People. It heats the Liver, and attenuates the Blood.

Teasfl is a Plant raised much where the Woollen Manufacture is used. The Way is, sow the Seed on dryish Ground in *March*. A Peck of Seed is enough for an Acre of Land. When the Plants are come up, they are to be thinned with an Hoe, as Turneps are; which Work must be repeated if there be Occasion, and the Weeds likewise are to be cut

cut up carefully. Those Plants that are intended to stand, should be near a Foot asunder. In the second Year they will produce Heads, which will be fit for Cutting in *August*: When you cut, tie them up in Bunches, and dry them carefully. An Acre of good *Teasels* will produce 120, 140, 160, or 180 of those Bunches, which are reckoned worth a Shilling each.

Thrift is increased by parting Roots in *August* or *September*, and is used mostly for Edgings.

Throatwort is of three Sorts, or more, viz. *Double Blue*, *Pona's Blue*, and *Double White*; and all flower in *July* or *August*, rising near two Feet high. They love a light Soil, and are increased by dividing the Roots in *March* or *September*.

Toad flax is a pretty Shrub, growing two Feet or more in Height; it bears Flowers of a dark Purple Colour. You may propagate it from Seeds sown in *March*, in a light Soil, or by setting Cuttings in *May*.

Thyme is of several Sorts, increased by Slipping, or Seed. Vide *Edgings* and *Pot-Herbs*.

Tobacco, vide *Medicinals*.

Tools for a Gardener are *Spades*, *Shovels*, *Rakes*, of several Sizes; *Hoes*, of several Sizes and Uses; *Reels*, *Lines* and *Rules*; *Shears*,

Sheers, Knives, and Scissars ; Scythes ; Wire-sieves, or Riddles ; Watering-pots, of several Sorts ; a Pruning-knife and Hooks ; Setting-sticks, or Dibbles ; an Hand-saw, Mallet, and Wedge ; Pots and Boxes ; a Chissel and Trowel ; a Wheel-barrow and Hand-barrow ; Ladders, several Sorts ; Rollers, several Sorts ; Bells of Straw and Glass ; Bass-mats, Baskets, and Beesoms.

Trenching of Grounds is begun in *September*, and continued till *February* ; some Gardeners trench their new Ground, especially for Trees, and Beds for *Artichokes, Parsnips, Carrots, &c.* two or three Feet deep, or as deep as the good Earth goes.

Trumpet-flower is an hardy Plant, but it requires Supporting, either by nailing to a Wall, or by sticking Sticks to which it must be tied. The Flowers which appear about *Michaelmas*, are of an Orange Colour, several together. It is increased by planting the Cuttings in fine light Earth, or by laying in *March* or *September*.

Tuberoses are increased from Off-sets in a warm Soil in *April* ; or put into a Pot, and set in an Hot-bed in *March*. When you take them out of the Hot-bed, and dry Weather ensues, give them Water every Day about Noon, letting it first stand all the Fore-

noon, in the Sun to warm. Prop or tie gently the Stalks as soon as they shoot for flowering, to prevent their Breaking off. The *Tuberoſe* is a Sort of *Lily*, but very tender, and muſt be houſed about *Michaelmas*.

Tulips yield ſo great a Variety, every Year producing new Faces, that it is impoſſible to enumerate them; yet all flower in *March*, *April*, and *May*. We multiply them commonly, by taking up all the Roots, as ſoon as the Stalks turn yellow; and, when they are dry, lay them in Boxes until *September* or *October*, when we ſet them at three or four Inches Diſtance, and two or three deep, or more, in light, ſandy, rich Ground, or amongſt other Flowers. Some raiſe them of Seed, which is ripe in *July*, of a Parſnip-like Form: But ſow it not till *Michaelmas*, having ordered your Earth in Caſes or Boxes, as you do in *Fritillaries*, that is, having laid Tiles flat all over them, or Beds, after the Earth is taken away, four Inches deep (liſt the Earth fine which you lay next upon the Tiles, &c.) fill it up with good light Earth, then ſow your Seed, and riddle upon them of the ſame Mould half an Inch thick; in *March* and *April*, if you ſow in Tubs or Boxes, water the Seedlings, and, when they are withered, you may take them up and ſet them again about the Beginning of *September*, at a greater

er Distance: In three or four Years they will flower: *Tulip Roots* need no Watering, and stand in their Places three Years, or but two, if you please, before they are removed.

It is not good to let *Tulips* stand too long after they have blown; for it weakens the Roots, and hinders often their Flowering the following Year.

Mr. *Lemery* says, steep *Tulip-seed* in Ink, for a Black.

In Verdigrease, for a Green.

In Azure, for a Violet, &c. *Curios.* p. 126.

N. B. The *Tamis* in *Tulips* is the Seed-like Thing that stands about the Seed-ves-
sel, Often Removing increases *Tulips* won-
derfully.

The Names of some *Breeders*, *Tulips* so called, from which the best Flowers have been raised, are the *Purple and White Dutch Bishops*, *Varport Incomparable*, *Coningsburg*, *Bagot Rygant*, *Triumph of Europe*, *Clarinda*, *Sweet Olives*, *Buff-Coloured*, and *Bagget Primo*.

These and all Sorts of the best and modish *Tulips* may be had, at reasonable Rates, at most of the Seed-shops in *London*.

The approved Method of bringing the *Breeders* to break is shifting their Position every Year, and, if the Soil is not very wet,
plant

plant them six Inches deep, and fill the Holes, when planted, with red dry Sand.

Turneps, of several Sorts, as *Long*, *Round*, *Yellow*, and *French*, are raised of Seed sown in light, sandy Ground, any Time from *Lady-Day* to *Lammas*, though *Midsummer* is the most usual and best Time : Mix the Seed with fine Earth to sow it thin : If they come up too thick, pull some up ; it will make the remaining larger. *Turneps* delight not in fat Ground, nor in moist. Save some of the largest for Seed in *November*, by putting them into dry Sand in your Conservatory, which replant in *February*. The Seed will be ready in *July* or *August*.

The laborious Mr. *Ellis*, in his Book of Husbandry has communicated to the World the following Method for preventing the Flies damaging the seedling Leaves of *Turneps*, *Cabbages*, *wild Flax*, and several Kitchen-Garden Plants.

Mix *Flower of Brimstone*, an Ounce, with three Pounds of *Turnep-seed*, daily for three Days successively, in an Earthen Pot, well glazed ; and keep the Pot close covered, stirring all together well, at each fresh Addition of *Brimstone*, that the Seed may be well tainted with the Sulphur ; then sow the Seed.

N. B. Ac-

N. B. According to this Proportion, there are to be three Ounces of *Flower of Brimstone* to three Pounds of *Turnep-seed*; so consequently in Proportion for a lesser or greater Quantity of any Seed, viz. a Dram to an Ounce of any Seed, or one sixteenth Part for three Days successively.

Viburnum is a fine flowering Shrub from *America*, but must be housed in Winter. It grows well from Cuttings set in fine Earth in the Summer Months.

* Vines are planted in *England* commonly against the *South Walls*, and the Sorts are the *Amboise*, *Burgundian*, *Blue-early*, *Barsurabe*, *Chasella*, *Clustergrape*, *Frontiniae*, *Grizling*, *White and Blue*; *Muscattell Black and White*; *Morillon*, *Parsley*, and *Raisin*.

They are propagated by Laying in *November*; let it be a Branch of that Year's Growth, laying as many Joints into the Earth as may be, and leaving but one or two out, for it puts forth its Roots chiefly at the Joints. As soon as you think it has taken Root, cut it off, and plant it in the Posture it lay, in *December* or *January*. Suckers of an old *Vine* will grow. The Time of pruning is *February*, or *March*, and in that Operation observe, 1. To take away all the dead Wood, and all the useless Branches. 2. Leave at least an Inch of Wood above the Eye of the

the

the Branch you prune, and leave four Eyes, or Buds on that Branch. 3. To order your Cut so, that the Slope may be always towards the Side that is opposite to the uppermost Eye, for otherwise it would endanger it, when the Sap rises, by its much Bleeding. 4. Nip, pinch, or cut off all the superfluous Branches of the Vine in *May*, *June*, or *July*, that the Fruit may thrive and ripen to Perfection.

✕ To raise *Vines* of *Cuttings*.

Take a Shoot from an *old Vine*, just below the Place where it was produced, taking a Knot of the two Years Wood, which should be pruned smooth; next cut off the upper Part of the Shoots, so as to leave the Cutting sixteen or eighteen Inches long. Next set them with the lower Part into the Ground, in a dry Place, laying some Litter about their upper Parts, to secure from the Sun. Let them stand from *January* to *April*, when you are to take up and wash from the Filth they have contracted: If dry, put the lower Part into Water for six or eight Hours; and, having a Bed for them ready, which should be dryish, raise it above the Surface of the Neighbouring Ground. Then make Holes five or six Feet asunder, and put

put the Cuttings in, laying them sloping : let only the upper Eye be above the Level of the Ground,

Then having put in all your Cuttings, fill the Holes gently, pressing down the Earth with your Foot ; and raise a little Hill about each, to cover the upper Eye, which will keep it from drying. Keep the Ground clean from Weeds, and, when they are put out, look over them often, to rub off all lateral Shoots : If this Bed be near a Wall, you may nail the principal Roots to it : If not, set Sticks to tie them to. At *Michaelmas*, if your Cuttings have produced long Shoots, cut them off to the Length only of two Eyes. Some prefer *Michaelmas*, as the best Time for pruning Vines ; because the tender Parts of the young Shoots, if left, are subject to decay in Winter.

When you have several Branches to nail one above another to a Wall, or Espalier, let them be eighteen Inches asunder.

Another experienced Gardener's Method of ordering his Vines is as follows :

1. The Summer after Planting, he rubs off all side Shoots, leaving only the first main Shoot ; and, at *Michaelmas*, he prunes the Shoots down to two Eyes.

2. In

2. In the Spring following, he gently digs the Borders where he has planted his Vines to loosen the Earth, but takes Care not to touch their Roots, and raises the Earth about their Stems, so as to cover the old Wood, but not so deep as to cover either of the Eyes of the last Year's Wood. He also rubs off the Shoots that hang down, leaving no more than the two Shoots produced from the two Eyes of the former Year's Wood, which he fastens to the Wall. He looks over his Vines once a Month, and rubs off all side Branches, and fastens the two main Shoots to the Wall as they are extended in Length, which he shortens not till the Middle of July; then he thinks it proper to nip off the Tops, to strengthen the lower Eyes; and, at *Michaelmas*, he cuts again, and leaves three Buds to each Shoot, if they be strong Shoots; then nails them to the Wall, laying them horizontally.

3. In the third Spring he digs the Borders again, and rubs off all Shoots that hang down, and trains in the leading Shoots; and, if they put out two Shoots at one Eye, he rubs off the weakest. During the Summer, he takes away all weak side Shoots as are produced.

This is to be remembered, that Vines seldom produce any bearing Shoots from Wood

Wood that exceeds one Year in its Growth ; therefore Care is to be taken to have such Wood, in every Part of a Vine, as is but a Year old.

Leave the bearing Shoots about four Eyes in Length, and the Shoots lay eighteen Inches asunder. Cut just above the Eye sloping it upward, that, if it should bleed, the Sap may flow upon the Bud.

And where there is an Opportunity of taking off some young Shoots to two Eyes, in order to produce vigorous Shoots for the next Year's Bearing, do it ; for, in stopping of those Shoots which have Fruit on them in *May*, it often spoils the Eyes for Bearing. The best Season for Pruning is *October*.

About *May-day*, when the Vines begin to shoot, rub off all small Buds, which may come from the old Wood ; and, in the End of that Month, rub off all Shoots that hang down, and nail all strong Shoots that run upward, and then pinch the bearing Branches, nipping them off two or three Eyes above the Bunches.

In *July* pinch those Shoots which you intend for Bearers the next Year, and pull off no Leaves from the Branches.

When the Fruit is gathered, prune the Vines, so that the Litter of the Leaves may

be cleared off at once, and the Fruit will be forwarder next Year.

Valerians flower in *June*, and may be sown in *April*; vide *Perennials*. They thrive in most Soils.

Violets delight in the Shade in any Sort of Earth. We increase them by splitting the Roots in *April*: Or sow the Seed in *September*, which will appear in *March*.

Virginian Silk, vide *Periploca*.

Vipers Grass, vide *Salsify*.

Virgin's Bower is of two Sorts, the *Red* and the *Purple*: They flower most Part of *July* and *August*; we increase them by Laying. They are planted by Arbors. In *March* cut out all the dead Wood.

Walks; in making them, take away all the good Earth, as deep as any Grass, &c. Roots run: Then fill up with coarse Gravel, roll, and, to perfect them, lay on a Layer of Gravel screened, and roll again; always observing to keep your Walk round and highest in the Middle.

The common Allowance for a *Gravel Walk* is an Inch in five Feet wide, i. e. A Walk of five Feet in Width must be an Inch higher in the Middle, than at the Outfides; and one of ten Feet, two Inches, &c.

Grass Walks not so much; they may be
I made

made by either sowing Seeds, or with Sods or Turfs.

Where you have *Water Tables*, they ought to be cut by a straight Line, as exactly as possible.

The oftener *Grass Walks* are mowed and rolled, the better in *Summer*, the thicker the Bottoms will be; and in *Autumn* the Grass should be kept very short, and well rolled; for, if suffered to grow long at that Season, the Blade will decay in *Winter*, and prejudice the Roots much. The Worm-cast must also be carefully beat to Pieces with a long *Ash-pole*, and so spread over the Grass, which Gardeners call *Poling of the Walk*, which is done by brushing the Surface strongly with a slender Pole; the oftener this is done, the better; because it will destroy the Worm-casts, and render the Walks more beautiful.

Wall-flowers are single and double, of several Colours, as *Red, White, Yellow, &c.* all which are increased as *Stock-Gilliflowers*, by slipping or sowing their Seed in *April*; vide *Perennials*.

Wall-trees, or Trees to be set against a Wall, must be ordered thus: 1. Cut the Stem or Body seven or eight Inches above the Graft; trim the Roots and Fibres by taking off half their Lengths, as in *Dwarfs*. 2. Plant
the

the Tree half a Foot or more from the Wall, and spread abroad the Roots with your Hand, that no hollow Places may remain about them. 3. Place that Part of the Tree from whence the Top was cut off towards the Wall, and the best Roots towards the Alley. 4. Cover the Roots of the Tree with Litter, after the Earth is put into the Hole, to keep off the Sun, and to hold the Water the better, which you must not forget to give them, if a dry Summer.

Note, Your Borders must be as well trenched for *Wall-trees* as for *Standards*, else your Expectation will be frustrated after a few Years; vide *Dwarfs*.

Walnut-tree; to raise young Trees we set the ripe Nuts in *November*, and, when they are big enough, graft into the Stocks the *Cions* of a good bearing Tree which improve their Fruit. In planting manage this Tree as other *Standards*, but, to prevent the Roots from striking too deep into the Earth, lay a Tile under the Root. Let the Husk be upon the Nut when you set it, having first steeped them in warm Cow's Milk a few Hours. Some set not the Nuts till *March*. The Sorts of *Walnuts* are the *Bird-nut*, the *Early*, *Great Double*, and *Tender Scull*, the *Hickery*, the *Virginian Black Walnut*.

Watering is very much required by some
1 2 Plants,

Plants, a great deal more than others ; and in Summer we do this Work in the Evening, that the Moisture may sink down to the Roots of the watered Plant before the Sun appears and exhales it. In Winter if there be Occasion for Watering, do it about Eight or Nine in the Morning, and if you are to water Plants, as *Gilliflower Layers*, &c. set a short Stick in the Ground, leaning over them, upon which let the Water fall, and touch as few of the Leaves as may be ; for in warm Weather Water makes them turn yellow. The best Waters are *Rain Water*, *River Water*, *Standing Water*, if sweet ; and *Well Water*, when it has stood long to warm in the Sun, especially if you enrich it with some Dung. All Seeds are to be watered with Rain-like Drops.

Weeding is a very necessary Work ; for, as Mr. *Evelyn* says, we can never be too careful in getting rid of those Garden Sins, one of which, if let alone till its Seeds are shaken by the Winds, may produce forty, sixty, or one hundred ; therefore let none grow to Seed, or stand till they shake.

Winter Greens, and *Ornamental Trees* for Gardens and Walks, are these : *Arbutus*, *Alaternus*, *Amomum Plinii*, H. *Althæa Frutex*, H. *Arbor Indiæ*. *Barmudy*, Bay, *Beech-mast*, *Bladder Sena*, H. Cedar, *Cork-tree*, *Cypripus*,

prus, Chesnut, (Horse.) Cistus, of all Sorts. Fir Norway, Silver, Spruce, Scotch. Holly, Horn-beam. Jasmines, Jucca, H. Jacaba Marina, H. Juniper. Laburnum, Laurustinus, Laurel-tree, Lime-tree. Mezerian, Marum Syriacum, H. Myrtles, H. Nightshade variegated. Olive-tree, Orange-tree, H. Oleander. Paliurus, Pine, Pinaster, Phillyrea, Platanus, Pomegranate, Pyracantha. Spanish broom. Yew.

N. B. Those that must be housed in Winter, I have put an H. against them; the rest are hardy, and will abide out of Doors.

Wormwood; Roman and Sea-Wormwood are raised of Slips or Cuttings, set in the Spring or Autumn; these are chiefly set in Gardens, and are used in several Compositions in Physic, as in Agues, Jaundice, Dropsy, &c.

Yew tree is raised from the Berries washed from their Mucilage, and sown in light Earth, in September or October, i. e. when the Berries are ripe, cover them handsomely, and, as soon as they appear, water them, from Time to Time; and in two Years they will be strong enough to bear a Transplantation. You may loosen the Earth about them in March, May, June, and September; it will forward their Growth. We plant Yews in December, January, and February, or sooner.

At two Years End set into the Nursery, placing them in Rows and about a Foot asunder in *April*. Lay some rotten Straw about their Roots.

Jucca, or *Jucca*; we have used it as a tender Plant; but it will abide the Winter, especially when grown up to some Bigness. It flowers in *June*, and is one of the most Ornamental Trees for Gardens.



The KALENDAR; shewing
what WORK is to be done every
Month in the Year, in the
KITCHEN-GARDEN, FRUIT-
GARDEN, and PLEASURE-GAR-
DEN.

JANUARY.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

TRENCH your Ground for Spring
Crops, laying it up in Ridges to
sweeten.

On warm Borders and Banks, near Walls,
Pales, or Hedges, now sow Radish, Carrot,
and Lettuce Seeds.

Plant some Pease and Beans to succeed those
planted in *November* and *December*.

About the Middle of the Month, plant —
the first Crop of *Windfor*, *Sandwich*, and *To-*
ker Beans.

Spread Dung upon the Ground, if hard
frozen; and cover the Ridges over the

At two Years End set into the Nursery, placing them in Rows and about a Foot asunder in *April*. Lay some rotten Straw about their Roots.

Yucca, or *Jucca*; we have used it as a tender Plant; but it will abide the Winter, especially when grown up to some Bigness. It flowers in *June*, and is one of the most Ornamental Trees for Gardens.



The KALENDAR; shewing
what WORK is to be done eve-
ry Month in the Year, in the
KITCHEN-GARDEN, FRUIT-
GARDEN, and PLEASURE-GAR-
DEN.

JANUARY.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

TRENCH your Ground for Spring
Crops, laying it up in Ridges to
sweeten.

On warm Borders and Banks, near Walls,
Pales, or Hedges, now sow Radish, Carrot,
and Lettuce Seeds.

Plant some Pease and Beans to succeed those
planted in *November* and *December*.

About the Middle of the Month, plant —
the first Crop of *Windsor*, *Sandwich*, and *To-*
ker Beans.

Spread Dung upon the Ground, if hard
frozen; and cover the Ridges over the

Roots of Artichoaks, with old Tanner's Bark, Horse-dung, Litter, or Fern.

Repair Hedges, rub out and clean your Seeds, prepare Shreds and Nails for those Trees which are to be pruned the next Month, and get all the Garden-tools ready for Use, when the Weather is mild.

Make a Hot-bed for sowing early Cucumbers ; and, for Fear of their failing, put some Seeds, at three or four different Times, this Month, into the Bed.

Make one or two Hot-beds at about three Weeks Distance from each other, for forcing Asparagus, if required, to succeed those Beds made the last Month.

Sow Cresses, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Turnep, and other Sorts of small Salad Herbs, on moderate Hot-beds, to bring them forward : These Hot-beds require only to be covered with Mats, over Arches of Hoops : But, in severe Winters, the Mats may be covered with Straw.

Earth up Celery to blanch it, when the Weather is open, and the Ground not too wet. In hard Frost cover the Ridges of Celery and Endive with long Litter, or Tanners Bark. Also, when the Surface of the Ground is dry, draw up the Earth to your early Pease and Beans.

Cover carefully the Mushroom-beds with long

long fresh Straw, and remove the old Covering: Keep off also the Wet with Frames where they can be spared.

Transplant, in mild Weather, some of your best and strongest Endive Plants on a warm Border, to stand for Seed; and lay the Border a little sloping, that the Wet may not lodge about the Plants.

Pull off all decayed Leaves from your Colliflower Plants under Frames; and air the Plants as much as possible in mild Weather.

Observe the same for the Colliflower Plants under Bell-glasses, raising the Glasses on one Side with Props.

Keep the Beds of Cucumber and Melon Plants to an equal Temper of Heat, and air them at every Opportunity.

If severe Frost should destroy your Colliflower Plants, sow some Seeds in a gentle Hot-bed, to raise a new Supply. As soon as the young Plants are fit to remove, plant them upon a fresh Hot-bed to bring them forward. Cabbage Plants are raised in the same Manner, when the first Crop is destroyed.

Earth the Asparagus Buds of the Beds made the last Month, the full Thickness over the Crown of the Roots, five or six Inches at least. Line the Bed, if its Heat begins

to decline, and cover the Glasses with Mats and Straw every Night, and in bad Weather: But after the Buds appear again, the Covering should be taken off every Day, if the Weather permits.

Transplant into the open Quarters, towards the latter End of the Month, some Cabbage Plants of the Sugar-loaf Kind; but the Ground may be first sown with Spinage.

Transplant near a Hedge, Pale, or Wall, Carrots, Parsnips, Leeks, and Cabbages, for Seed; hang up the Cabbages by their Stalks, under Cover, in a dry Place, three or four Days before they are planted; but never plant more than one Sort in the same Place, whereby the Seeds will not degenerate by the Intermixture of the Farina of their Flowers. By not observing this Method, red Cabbages are seldom preserved long good and right in their Kind.

Make some gentle Hot-beds the Beginning of this Month, to plant some Tansey and Mint.

If severe Frost destroys the early Radishes and Carrots, make some gentle Hot-beds, to sow Radishes, and earth them eight or nine Inches deep. In milder Weather, sow some Seeds of each Sort in warm Borders, to succeed those sown in the Hot-beds.

Transf-

Transplant Endive into the Trenches to blanch, when the Weather is open and dry; and, to prevent the Endive from rotting, hang it up by the Roots for one Night under a covered Shed, that the Wet may drain off from between the Leaves.

Now destroy Snails and other Vermin.

Put some more Pease and Beans into the Ground to succeed those before planted, if the Weather is open towards the End of the Month; and repeat Sowings of Spinage, Carrots, and Lettuce, on warm Borders.

Sow some Parsley in Drills, and also some Chervil towards the End of this Month.

Work to be done in the Fruit Garden.

Cover the Roots of all new-planted Trees with Mulch to guard them from the Frost, provided it be not already done, or that it may have wasted.

Cover with Mats or Reeds the Fig-trees, which are against Walls, Pales, or Espaliers; but first divest the Branches of all the autumnal Figs, to prevent their infecting the tender Shoots as they decay. Remove the Coverings gradually, when the Weather becomes warm.

Now cut out all the dead or cankered Branches from your Standard Fruit-trees;

also such as cross each other and are ill placed : Make the wounded Part as smooth as possible, and sloping, that the Wet may not enter and be detained there.

Prune Dwarf-trees, and any hardy Sorts of Fruits : Stone-fruit should be deferred till the End of next Month, or Beginning of *March*.

Clear your Fruit-trees from Moss in moist Weather.

Cut Grass from all the Sorts of early Fruits in mild Weather, laying them in the Earth close to a dry Wall or Pale : In severe Weather cover them with Litter or Straw.

The Reason for cutting them so early is to prevent their Buds from swelling too much. Chuse such as grow upon the fruitful Branches of healthy Trees.

Prepare, with fresh Earth, in mild Weather, such Borders as are designed for planting with Fruit-trees the succeeding Months : Repair also the Borders, about old Fruit-trees, with fresh Earth and well-rotted Dung.

Repair all your decayed Espaliers, tie the Branches thereto with small Osier Twigs, and train them regularly at proper Distances, never to cross each other : Do not pinch the Shoots by fastening them close with the Twigs.

Now

Now begin, by Dung, or Fire, to add to the Heat of forcing Frames, for having early Fruits.

Work to be done in the Pleasure-Garden and Wilderness.

Cover, in frosty Weather, the Beds of Ranunculuses, Anemonies, Hyacinths, and other choice Flowers, with some light Covering, if the Flowers are not above Ground; if they are, arch the Bed over with Hoops, and cover with Mats and Cloths. Uncover them in mild Weather.

Cover with Tanners Bark Hyacinths, Narcissuses, and other bulbous-rooted Flowers, whose Leaves do not yet appear. In wet Land, where the Beds are raised much above the Paths, lay Tan, Litter, or Dung in the Paths to raise them, otherwise the Frost will enter through the Sides of the Beds to the Roots.

Cover all Pots and Tubs of Seedling-flowers in hard Frosts and great Snows: Where the Pots and Tubs are not plunged into the Earth, lay about them Tan, Litter, or Dung.

Plant, in mild Weather, and when the Earth is not over wet, such Roots of Ranunculuses, Anemonies, and Tulips, as were kept out of the Ground to succeed those plant-

planted in Autumn. Cover the Beds with Mats, Straw, or Pease-haulm, if hard Frost, or much Rain, should afterwards follow.

Turn over pretty often your Heaps of Compost, that the Frost may mellow them, and break the Clods: In mild Weather, make new Heaps of Compost; because they should have Time to lie and sweeten before they are used.

Pick off, towards the End of this Month, if the Season be mild, all decayed Leaves from your Auricula's; take some of the Earth out of the Pots without disturbing the Roots, then fill the Pots with fresh Earth, but let none of it fall amongst the Leaves: In frosty Weather, lay over them some Mats or Cloths; but, in mild, let them enjoy the free Air, and the Benefit of moderate Showers.

Guard, in like Manner, your choice Carnations from heavy Rains, Snow, and severe Frosts; and secure both from Rats, Mice, Hares, Rabbits, and Sparrows.

Provide and prepare some new Dung at the latter End of this Month, to make some Hot-beds to sow the choicest Sorts of annual Flowers upon.

Prune up Wilderness-trees, and flowering Shrubs where they grow too much out of Shape; dig up the Ground in Wilderness

Quar-

Quarters, and clear it from the Roots of all hurtful Weeds.

You may yet sow the Seeds of Auricula's and Polyanthes, in mild Weather, if neglected in *October* or *November*.

F E B R U A R Y.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

NOW dig and prepare your Ground for Carrots, Parsnips, Radishes, Spinage, Beets, Beans, Pease, Parsley, and Cabbage- + Lettuce, which should now be sown.

Sow young Salading upon moderate Hot-beds, in mild Weather.

Sow, for the first Crop, Scorzonera, Salsify, and Skirrets; but the general Crop must be sown much later, or some at different Seasons, if a constant Supply is wanting.

You may now sow Corn-salad, large rooted Parsley, Summer and Winter Savory, Marigolds, and Sorrel, with most other hardy Plants; but in separate Spots or Beds, and afterwards thinned, that they may not draw up weak.

Make moderate Hot-beds for sowing some Colliflower-seeds, for Summer Plants, after + those which were sown in *August* are gone; but

but the Plants raised at this Season seldom succeed but in a moist Soil.

Plant Garlic, Shallots, Rocamboles, and Cives; also Onions to draw up for Scallions in April.

Now plant out some of the Sugar-loaf and long-sided Cabbages, to succeed those planted in November.

Transplant your Colliflower Plants, out of the Winter Beds, to the Places where they are to grow, towards the End of the Month.

Slip some of your old Artichoke Stocks, if the Shoots are forward enough; and plant out some of the clearest and most promising Plants.

Continue to plant Beans, and sow Pease every Fortnight or three Weeks; and now is the proper Season for the *Windsor* and other large Kinds of Beans and Pease.

Now plant Liquorice, and trench the Ground three or four Spits deep, that the Roots may more easily run down.

Make new Hot-beds for Asparagus to succeed those made the last Month.

Transplant the Cucumber and Melon Plants, raised the last Month, into new well wrought Beds, with the Dung well mixed to continue its Warmth; but not till the violent Heat of the Bed is over, which seldom lasts above a Week.

Ad-

Admit fresh Air to the Plants in your Hot-beds, if the Weather permits.

Now sow some Seeds of Cucumber, to succeed those planted out, the Earth being laid a Foot or more deep upon the Dung.

Guard carefully the Mushroom-beds from great Rains and Snow : The surest Method is to make them under a thatched Shed, or to cover them with Frames.

Plant some Kidney-beans upon a moderate Hot-bed for an early Crop : Give the Plants Air, when the Weather permits.

Plant, towards the End of this Month, in favourable Weather, *Cos*, *Cilicia*, and *Imperial* Lettuces, from where they grew in the Winter ; but let some of the Plants in the Borders remain for Cabbaging : Sow also some Seeds of these Sorts on good Ground, in a warm Situation, or on a moderate Hot-bed, to come after the Winter Plants are gone.

Now sow some Cabbages and Savoys to come early in the Autumn : Also, on warm Borders some small Salad-herbs.

Sow some Celery-seeds upon a moderate Hot-bed, or of rich Earth, in a warm Situation, to come up early : But there should be little sown at this Season, because it will soon become sticky, when fit for Use.

Now sow Asparagus-feed in a Bed of good Earth,

Earth, to raise Plants against the next Year.

Transplant Cabbages, Savoy, Endive, Celery, Leeks, Parsnips, Carrots, and Beets for Seed, if not done the former Month, observing to hang up the Cabbages and Savoy as there directed.

Plant Potatoes and *Jerusalem* Artichokes towards the End of the Month, in dry Ground, which must be trenched deep. Lay Dung, especially, over the Potatoes.

+ Dung and trench the Ground well, where you intend to plant Asparagus at the latter End of next Month; and make the Bottom of each Trench level, before you put in the Dung, which must also be laid level, that it may not be turned up in those Places where it lies shallow.

Part, towards the End of this Month, the Colliflower Plants, placed *October* last under Bell or Hand Glasses; and leave only one of the strongest Plants under each Glass, if you intend to have large Heads: Be careful not to disturb the Root of the Plant that is left, and let no Earth get into the Heart.

Hoe the Ground between, and draw up the Earth to the Stems of the Pease and Beans sown in Autumn: But this should be done when the Surface of the Ground is dry.

Sow,

Sow, towards the End of this Month, some Purslane-seeds upon a moderate Hot-bed.

Now you may plant Hops, dig the Ground, and prune the Roots of the old Hop-grounds, being careful not to injure the Buds of the Plants which now begin to swell.

Destroy Snails and other Vermin; if they escape this Month, they will make great Havoc.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Now prune such of your Fruit-trees as were not before pruned, beginning with the most hardy, and leaving the tender and too luxuriant alone till last: Those, now pruned, should not be nailed to the Wall till the Beginning of the next Month.

Air your Fig-trees in warm Weather, but in frosty cover them again.

Repair, if not done before, the Frames of your Espaliers, when the Trees are pruned.

Transplant all Sorts of Fruit-trees, where they are wanting; but first work the Ground well for them, and break the Clods, that the Earth may the better join between every Part

Part of the Roots, The Heads of these Trees should also be left on until they begin to push.

Graft, the latter End of this Month, if the Season proves mild, Pears, Plums, Cherries, and other hardy Kinds of Fruit.

Now sow the Kernels and Stones of hardy Fruits for Stocks, to bud and graft the more generous Kinds upon, observing to cover them equally with Earth, to entice the Mice or other Vermin to them.

Look carefully after Bullfinches to destroy them; for, by picking off the Buds of Fruit-trees, they often destroy all the Fruit of a Garden in two or three Days.

Now duly attend to the early Fruit or forcing Frame, to give Air, as the Season may require; also to keep up the Heat.

Air and refresh with Water the Strawberries in Hot-beds: Also make new Plantations of Strawberries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, and Currants, if omitted in Autumn: But those new planted will require constant Waterings, if the Spring proves dry.

Work to be done in the Pleasure-Garden.

Plant out your choice Carnations, not taking too much of the Earth from their Roots,
into

into the Pots where they are to flower, towards the End of the Month, if the Weather is mild; and place them in a warm Situation, but not too near Walls and Pales, arched with Hoops, and covered with Mats in bad Weather.

You may yet sow Auricula and Polyanthus Seeds in Tubs or Pots of light, rich Earth, placing them in the Morning-sun only till April.

These Seeds should be very slightly covered with light Earth.

Fresh earth your Auricula's in Pots, if not done in *January*, and in the Manner there directed. In frosty Weather, cover the Flowers with Mats, especially every Night.

Stir the Surface of the Ground of your Flower-beds, towards the End of the Month, if the Season proves favourable, and clear them from Weeds, Moss, and Filth.

Dig and prepare, laying in Trenches, your Ground in the Flower-Nursery for sowing Seeds, and to receive Plants the next Month.

Cover in dry frosty Nights your Beds of choice Ranunculuses, Anemonies, and Tulips with Mats.

You may yet, when there is Necessity for it, transplant all Sorts of hardy flowering Trees

Trees and Shrubs, as Lilacs, Laburnums, Bladder Senas, Scorpion Senas, Roses, Honey-suckles, Jasmines, &c. and most Sorts of Forest Trees, especially on moist Land; but do not remove the Evergreens designed for Spring-planting till the Beginning of April.

Plant *Dutch Box* for Edgings to Borders, but better in *October*, especially for dry Ground.

Break up and turn your Gravel Walks, where they begin to be mossy; but do not rake them till towards the Middle of next Month.

Rake and clean, the latter End of this Month, the Quarters of your Wilderness.

Now duly roll, when the Ground is soft, your Grass Walks, Lawns, &c.

Make Hot-beds for your tender annual Flowers, which require to be brought forward early in the Spring: Also, plant some Tuberoses on a Hot-bed, if not done last Month, to come early in Summer.

Now sow the double Larkspur on warm dry Borders, and the Seeds of *China* Starworts in a warm Border on a very moderate Hot-bed: Let them have a large Share of Air every Day.

MARCH

M A R C H.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

RENEW the Heat, if declined, of your Cucumber and Melon Beds, by a Lining of new Horse Dung round the Sides; cover the Glasses close with Mats every Night, but let them have fresh Air in the Day-Time, whenever the Weather will permit, especially after the new Dung is laid on their Sides.

Sow the Seeds of Cabbages, Savoy, and Red Cabbages, for Winter's Use on a Bed of light Earth in the open Air: Plant out all your remaining Colliflower Plants for the general Crop; and prick out, upon fresh Hot-beds, those raised the last Month, to succeed those raised in Autumn: In mild Weather, let the Covers be taken off in the Day-time.

Continue to put in Beans and Pease every Fortnight, that there may be a Succession of them through the Season; sow Radishes, Spinage, and young Salad Herbs, every Week; and Celery Seed towards the End of the Month, to succeed that sown in February.

Sow early in the Month, if the Soil is dry,
Parsnips,

Parfnips, Carrots, Onions, Leeks, Beets, Borage, Buglofs, Burnet, Dill, Fennel, Chervil, Smallage, Alifanders, &c. But, upon a moist Soil, the latter End of the Month is Time enough. The Seeds of Dill, Fennel, Smallage, and Alifanders succeed much better in dry Land, and sown in Autumn.

Earth up Alifanders to blanch them the Beginning of this Month. This is also the Time for blanching Dandelion.

You may yet sow Parsley, Sorrel, Chervil, Orach, Marigolds, and Spinage, if the Ground be moist.

Slip and plant Tansey, Penny-royal, Chamomile, Balm, Savory, Sage, Rosemary, Hyssop, Lavender Cotton, Spike Lavender, Southernwood, Thyme, and most other aromatic Plants; and divide the Roots of Mint, Tarragon, Wormwood, and other Plants which die annually to their Roots, and plant them in fresh Beds.

Now slip the Off-sets from the old Roots of Skirrets, and plant them in Rows ten Inches asunder, and six Inches Distance in the Rows: Water them in dry Weather till they have taken Root. But the best Roots are raised from Seed.

Plant out in a more open Exposure your large Kinds of Lettuce Plants, which have stood the Winter in warm Borders; also,
sow

sow some Seeds of the *Cilicia*, *Cos*, *Imperial*, and other Lettuces, in an open rich Spot of Ground, to succeed those of the last Month's Sowing.

Fork the Asparagus-beds about the Middle of this Month; but be careful not to hurt the Crown of the Roots. You may defer raking them smooth, in order to retard the Growth of Weeds, till the Beginning of next Month, unless the Buds appear above Ground.

Sow thin, on a Spot of light Earth, the large-rooted *Dutch* Parsley about the Beginning of this Month; thin the Plants when come up, three or four Inches a-part, to obtain good Roots.

Plant new Asparagus-beds, if the Ground be dry, towards the latter End of this Month.

Hoe your Radishes and Spinage, sown in *January* and the Beginning of *February*, leaving them four or five Inches asunder; stir all the Ground between them; but this Work should be done in dry Weather.

Continue to make Hot-beds for Cucumbers, Melons, Purslane, &c. Sow Cucumber and Melon Seeds to ridge out under Bell or Hand Glasses, for the principal Crop; sow also the Seeds of *Capficum* for Pickling, and Tomatos for Soups, on an Hot-bed;

bed ; and, towards the End of the Month, a few Seeds of *Indian Cress* upon a very moderate Hot-bed, if their Flowers are wanted earlier than those from the Seeds sown in the open Air.

Dress your Artichokes, leaving only two or three of the clearest and best-situated Plants upon each Root to bear ; slip the rest clean off, and plant the best of them to produce Heads in Autumn.

Sow Cardoons, upon a Bed of rich light Earth, pretty thin ; keep them clear of Weeds, and water them in dry Weather, till big enough to be transplanted.

→ Put in some Kidney-beans in warm Borders, and dry Weather, towards the latter End of this Month.

Sow Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, Hyssop, and other tender aromatic Plants, upon a dry warm Soil.

Continue still, twice a Week, to sow all Sorts of young Salad Herbs upon warm Borders.

Plant the parted Roots of Cives and Escalions in a shady Situation to increase them ; plant Rocambole and Shallots, and transplant Leeks for Seed into a warm Exposure.

Sow Purslane upon warm Borders in the common Ground, at the End of this Month ;

low

sow also, at this Time, Turneps upon an open Spot of Ground to come early.

Now sow thin the Seeds of *Fimochia* on a rich light Soil, in Drills made about a Foot asunder, and covered over about half an Inch thick.

Sow, towards the End of the Month, Hemp, Flax, White *Dutch*, and Red Clover, Saintfoin and Lucern, if the Season is favourable: Sow also Barley and *March* Rye, and in dry Weather hoe and roll Wheat.

Sow Rouncival and Grey Pease, for the full Crop in the open Fields; gently earth the Pease sown in former Months, and hoe the Ground between them in dry Weather.

Now sow Carrots in the open Fields for feeding Sheep, Deer, Horses, &c. One Acre of Carrots will fatten more Sheep than three of Turneps.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Now finish Pruning all your tender Sorts of Fruit-Trees, as Peaches, Abricots, Nectarines, &c. and loosen the Ground about their Roots. In sharp Weather and frosty Nights, cover them with Mats, Canvas, or Reeds, which should be taken off at all Times, when the Weather is mild. In very dry Seasons, sprinkle some Water gently

over the Branches, especially in mild Weather.

You may yet transplant Fruit-trees upon a moist Soil.

Now graft most Sorts of Fruit-trees, beginning with the early Kinds.

Cut off the Heads of those Stocks which were inoculated the last Summer, leaving about four Inches. above the Bud to attract the Sap ; dig and loosen the Ground between the Trees.

Dress and fresh-earth your Beds of Strawberries, pulling off their Strings, and clearing them from Weeds ; dig and loosen the Ground between the Rows of Raspberries.

Now head down your Fruit-trees, planted last Autumn, to three or four Eyes, and be careful not to disturb the Roots ; cover the Ground with Mulch, or green Sward, the Grass turned downward.

Shorten to four or five Eyes the Trees grafted the former Spring, and yet remaining in the Nursery : This is chiefly understood of Dwarf-trees.

Dig and clear the Ground between your Gooseberries and Currants.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Transplant most Sorts of fibrous-rooted Plants,

Plants, though this is better done in Autumn, if the Soil be dry.

Stir the Earth of your Borders, and Beds of Flowers, planted in the *Autumn*, with a narrow Trowel ; and be careful not to injure the Roots and Flower-buds.

Cover with Mats or Canvas in bad Weather the Flower-buds of your choice Hyacinths, Anemonies, Ranunculuses, and Tulips : Also put down small Sticks by the Roots of the fine Hyacinths for fastening and supporting their Stems.

Plant some Roots of common double Anemonies to flower late : Refresh them now and then with Water, if the Season is dry.

Now place in a shady Situation the Boxes and Pots with Seedling Auricula's, and water them gently in dry Weather.

Protect your Pots of choice Auricula's from blighting Winds and frosty Nights ; water them in dry Weather, but let not the Wet get to the Center of the Plants.

Dig up the Ground in your Wilderness Quarters, and between flowering Shrubs, if not done the former Month ; but take Care not to cut or injure the Roots of such Flowers as are planted between the Trees and Shrubs.

Fresh-earth the Carnations planted out for good in the *Autumn* ; also, the Pots of

double Rose Campions, Campanulas, Scarlet Lychnises, &c. and pick away from them all dead Leaves and Filth.

Clean the Flower-beds and Borders of Weeds and Moss.

Sow, towards the latter End of this Month, the Seeds of all hardy annual Flowers, in the Borders of the Pleasure-Garden : Also, the Seeds of many Kinds of biennial and perennial Plants in your Flower-Nursery. Thin the first, where the Plants come up too thick ; and these do not succeed so well when they are transplanted.

Make fresh Hot-beds for your choice Sorts of annual Plants, sown the former Month : and let the Earth be very good. Shade them in the Day-time from the Sun, till they have taken new Root, and refresh them with Water as they require.

Transplant, towards the End of this Month, if the Season be mild and inclinable to Wet, most Sorts of Evergreens, and many Kinds of exotic Trees ; and, after they are planted, cover the Surface of the Ground with Mulch.

Now sow the Seeds of the Arbutus on a moderate Hot-bed, duly watered, and shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day : Also, the Seeds of Firs, Pines, Bays, Cedars, Alaternises, Phillyreas, and other ever-green or hardy

hardy exotic Trees, in such Places where they may be exposed only to the Morning Sun. Sowing these Seeds, upon a very moderate Hot-bed, will be a more sure Method of raising the Plants; but then they must have free Air in favourable Weather.

A P R I L.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

PREPARE your Dung to make Ridges +
for Melons and Cucumbers, which are to be covered with Bell or Hand Glasses; and, about the Middle of the Month, plant out the Melons which are to be raised under Paper.

You may still sow Sweet-Marjoram, Thyme, Summer Savory, and other aromatic Plants. The first does not succeed if sown too early, and especially if the Spring is cold and wet.

Plant Kidney-beans the Beginning of the +
Month in a warm Situation, and in dry Weather; for much Wet will destroy the Seeds in the Ground.

Sow Purslane upon warm Borders, to come after that on the Hot-bed is gone.

Continue to hoe your Crops of Radishes,

K 4

Carrots.

Carrots, Parsnips, Onions, Leeks, &c. thinning them out to proper Distances. This should be done in dry Weather, that the Weeds may be destroyed; and should be repeated thrice till the Crops are fit for Use.

Plant, in moist Weather, Slips or Cuttings of Sage, Rosemary, Rue, Savory, Mastich, Thyme, Lavender, Stoechas, Lavender Cotton, and other aromatic Plants: Let them be shaded from the Sun, and duly watered, which will promote their taking Root very freely.

+ Plant Garden-Beans for a latter Crop; continue sowing Marrow-fat and other large Kinds of Pease; also Hotspur Pease, three different Times in this Month.

You may yet slip Artichoaks and plant such of them as are good for a late Crop upon a moist Soil. Also, in the Middle of this Month, plant out in a moist Soil those Colliflower Plants which were raised in February for a latter Crop.

Continue to sow all Sorts of young Salad Herbs; also some *Cos*, *Cilicia*, and other Kinds of large Lettuces. A shady Situation is now best for the first, and on a North Border, and a moist Soil for the second.

Transplant your young Celery Plants into Beds of rich Earth, and water them duly till they have taken Root.

The Gentleman Gardener's Director. 225

Hoe between your Rows of Beans and Pease; draw up the Earth to their Stems; clear the Ground from Weeds.

Draw, after a Shower of Rain, the Earth  up to the Stems of your Cabbage and Colliflower Plants, which were planted in Autumn, or early in the Spring; but draw not the Earth into their Hearts, which will destroy them.

Destroy Snails and Slugs, which, at this Season, are invited abroad by gentle Showers.

If the Nights prove cold, cover the Glasses over your early Cucumbers and Melons.

Sow Turneps on a moist Spot of Ground;  hoe out those sowed the last Month.

Weed carefully your Beds of Mint, Tarragon, Parsley, &c. and in dry Weather water them: Also plant Slips of them to make new Beds.

Transplant some of the former Months *Cilicia*, *Cos*, and large Kinds of Lettuces, and water them, if the Weather proves dry, till they take new Root.

Thin, and prick out into Beds, the last Month's Cabbages and Savoy, that they may acquire Strength before they are transplanted out for good; weed the Seed-beds, and sow some Savoy and Cabbage Seed for the latest Crop. 

Sow Hemp, Flax, and Pole Hops; clear your Hop-grounds from Weeds; make up the Hills: Also, sow some late Rouncival, and large Grey Pease, in the open Fields, for Winter Provision, if the Ground is cool and moist.

Draw out, the latter End of this Month, all the young Artichock Plants which have been produced since the Stocks were slipped. If permitted to grow, they will rob the Plants, left for Fruit, of their Nourishment.

Sow, on a moist Spot of Ground, and shaded from the Sun, duly watering in dry Weather, some more Celery Seed: Also, sow some Fench Seed. Keep all your young Crops clean from Weeds.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Water your young Fruit-trees in dry Weather; if their Leaves curl, water them gently all over their Branches, but neither before the Heat of the Day, nor too late in the Evening, especially if the Nights are cold: The same may be practised to Advantage on old Trees. Wash the Trees with Tobacco-stalk Water to destroy Insects.

Displace, towards the End of this Month, all foreright and luxuriant Shoots of the Trees on your Walls and Espaliers, training
in

in the regular kindly Shoots.

Thin your Abricots, that the rest may thrive.

Plant Cuttings of Vines in the Places where they are to remain ; have always a Knot of the old Wood to the Bottom of each, and bury them so deep in the Ground, that the uppermost Eye may be even with the Surface of the Ground.

Rub off all small dangling Shoots of your Vines, against Walls ; and rub off the weaker of two Shoots produced from the same Eye, which is generally the under one.

Now carefully weed your Beds of Strawberries, take off their Runners, and water them, if the Season proves very dry.

Keep the Borders near your Fruit-trees clean from Weeds, &c. If the Ground binds hard, loosen it with a Dung Fork ; afterwards lay some Mulch on the Surface, and in very dry Seasons water over once or twice a Week ; Fix and fasten the Stakes to the Vines in the Vineyard in the Beginning of the Month, and keep the Ground clear between the Rows : Uncover your Fig-trees by Degrees, air your Fruits in the forcing Frame, sprinkle their Branches frequently with Water, and now and then water their Roots.

Work to be done in the Pleasure-Garden.

Rake, level, and roll your Gravel Walks, and mow your Grass Walks. Clean the Borders of your Pleasure-Garden from Weeds, and tie up all your tall growing Plants to Sticks.

Now sow such annual Flowers in your Borders as require no artificial Heat; thin them when they are come up: Also, sow in your Flower-Nursery most Sorts of hardy perennial and biennial Plants, not sown the former Month.

Sow, the Beginning of this Month, such of the Annuals as require a little Warmth, on slender Hot-beds; they are best raised under a Covering of Mats: Now, also, make fresh Hot-beds for transplanting your tender Annuals; and transplant the young Plants of the China Starwort, upon a moderate Hot-bed, or warm Border; and water and shade them till they take Root.

Put some more Roots of Tuberoses into a moderate Hot-bed to succeed others; sow the Seeds of choice Carnations and Pinks, and water them in dry Weather; screen your Tubs of Seedling Auricula's and Polyanthus from the Sun, and frequently water them; set Sticks to your Carnations, and guard them from

Spar-

Sparrows ; remove the Pots of your fine Auricula's under some Covert from the Heat of the Sun and Wet, but let them have free Air. This is also a good Season for taking off the Slips of choice Auricula's, to make an Increase of them. Put them into small Pots placed in the Shade, and water gently in dry Weather till they have taken Root.

Take up, towards the latter End of this Month, the Roots of Saffron, Colchicums, Yellow Autumnal Narcissus, and such other bulbous-rooted Flowers as blow at *Michaelmas*, and plant them again in *August*.

Transplant the Ever-greens that have not begun to shoot, when there is a Prospect of Rain ; and water them in dry Weather : Also, train, to the desired Order, your hardy Ever-green Trees, as Phillyreas, Alaternuses, Laurels, Laurustinuses, &c.

M A Y.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

Destroy all Manner of Weeds in your Garden-beds, Dunghils, and Heaps of Compost. In the Beginning of this Month, sow Purslane in the open Ground, and a little Endive for Blanching early in the Season ; and
continue

continue to sow all the Sorts of small Salad-herbs every three or four Days, in a North Border, well shaded in the Heat of the Day.

Sow Pease and plant Beans for latter Crops on a moist Soil; plant of Kidney-beans the large *Dutch* Sort and the Scarlet Blossom; sow Colliflowers, about the Twenty-third of this Month, for Winter Use, and shade the Bed with Mats every Day, and keep the Ground moist, otherwise the Seeds will dry, and the Plants will come up very sparingly: Plant out, in moist Weather, the red and white Cabbages, and Savoy, for Winter Use; transplant the first sown Celery into Drills for Blanching; draw some Earth about the Stems of the Colliflowers and Cabbage Plants, Beans, or any other Crops.

Transplant Radishes for Seed, placing them in Rows three Feet Distance, and two Feet asunder in the Rows: Make choice of such only as have long, strait, well-coloured Roots and small Tops.

Shade, with Mats, in the Heat of the Day, the Cucumbers under Frames; but gradually inure the Melon Plants to the open Air in warm Weather: Where the Beds are but shallow in Earth, the Vines will require Shading in the great Heat of the Day; but the Covering should not remain on too long.

Break

Break down some of the inner Leaves of the Colliflowers that appear in Flower, to preserve them white; hoe Winter Crops of Onions, Carrots, Leeks, Parsnips, and Beets; transplant *Silesia*, *Cos*, *Imperial*, and brown *Dutch* Lettuces into North Borders, to succeed those of the last Month; and, towards the End of the Month, sow, in an open Situation, the same Sorts of Lettuces.

Sow *Finochia* in Drills of a light, rich, moist Soil at this Season, about eighteen Inches asunder; and draw the Earth up to blanch those which are almost full-grown.

Forward the Cabbaging of your early Cabbages, by tying their Leaves together with a Withy or Bass Mat.

Pull up also this Month all the Plants from the Roots of your Artichoaks, which have been produced, since the old Stocks were slipped; and cut off all the small Artichoaks from the Sides of the Stems.

Now sow Skirrets, Salsafy, and Scorzonera, for the last Crop; sow Turneps, when there is a Prospect of Rain; hoe the Turneps sown the last Month; sow some Broccoli and Savoy for Spring Use; sow Cucumbers for Pickling in the open Ground; and plant out into a large Compass upon Dunghills Gourds and Pompions.

Stake

Stake your Onions, Cabbages, Carrots, Parsnips, Savoys, Broccoli, and Leeks, planted for Seed.

Transplant, towards the End of the Month, and in favourable Weather, the Tomatos for Soups, and the Capsicums for Pickling, which have been raised upon Hot-beds: Plant the Tomatos near a Wall, Pale, Hedge, or Espalier, to which the Plants, when grown, must be fastened; and plant the Capsicums in a rich Soil and warm Situation, and frequently water them in dry Weather.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Look over your Wall and Espalier Trees; —Take off all fore-right, luxuriant, or ill-placed Shoots; train such kindly Branches, as you would preserve, regularly to the Wall or Espalier; and admit the Sun and Air to the Fruit.

Thin your Abricots, Nectarines, and Peaches, the Beginning of this Month, observing never to leave two or more Fruit together; thus the Fruit will be larger and better-flavoured, and the Trees stronger for succeeding Years.

Stop such Shoots of your Vines as have Fruit on them, at the second or third Joint beyond the Fruit; train the Branches close to the Wall in a regular Order; and rub
off

off all weak trailing Branches : Let the Fruit always be screened by some Leaves.

In moist Weather, or after warm Showers, especially in the Evenings and Mornings, look carefully after Snails to destroy them.

Refresh with Water, towards Evening in a dry Season, all such Trees as have been lately planted ; sprinkle the Water over all their Branches ; also water other Trees.

About the Middle of this Month you must take off all dangling Shoots from your Vineyard Grapes, and stop those which have Fruit upon them.

Break off, towards the latter End of this Month, the Clay from the Trees grafted in the Spring ; and loosen their Bandages.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Take up your choice Hyacinth Roots, which are past flowering ; and lay them horizontally in a Bed of Earth to ripen, leaving their Leaves and Stems out of the Ground to decay.

Shade your choice Tulips, Ranunculuses, Anemonies, and other curious Flowers, now blowing, during the Heat of the Day.

Take up the Roots of the Saffron and the other Sorts of autumnal Crocus ; also Colchicums, autumnal Amaryllis, Hæmanthus, Persian

Persian Cyclamen, and Pancratium, whose Leaves are by this Time decayed, spread them on Mats in the Shade to dry; after which keep them in Bags, and plant them again in *July*: But the Persian Cyclamen should not be kept long out of the Ground.

Transplant such of the bulbous and tubero-rose-rooted Flowers as blow in Autumn, when their Leaves are decayed; plant out your hardy Annuals about the Middle of this Month; sow dwarf annual Flower-seeds in Patches upon Borders; and transplant such biennial and perennial Flowers as were sown in the Flower-nursery in *March* and *April*, into Beds of fresh Earth in the Nursery, where they may remain till the latter End of *September*, or the Beginning of *October*, when they must be removed into the Borders of the Flower-garden.

Tie up the Spindles of Carnations, divesting them of all side Pods; put down Stakes to fasten the Stems of all Flowers, which are to blow.

Cut off, and plant, in a shady Border, the young Flower-stalks of the several Sorts of *Lychnidea*, the late flowering *Aster*, or *Starwort*, with narrow Leaves, and the Double Scarlet *Lychnis*; they will take Root well: This is the best Method of propagating several of these perennial Flowers.

The

The Cuttings of the Starwort will produce Flowers the following Autumn.

Make a fresh Hot-bed for your Amaranthuses, Double-striped Balsamine, and other tender exotic Annuals; and put them into large Pots of good Earth, placing them upon the Hot-bed, and fill up the Interstices with Earth.

Remove your Auricula's past flowering into a shady Situation, but not under the Droppings of Trees; transplant the perennial, seedling, fibrous-rooted Flowers; sow some Seeds of annual, scarlet, and purple Stock-gill flowers; take up the early blowing Tulip Roots, also Spring Crocus, Snow-drops, and some of the forward Anemonies, if their Leaves are decayed; plant some Tuberose-roots upon a moderate Hot-bed, to succeed those planted in March and April; transplant, towards the End of this Month, the Roots of the *Guernsey* and *Bestadona* Lilies; and plant, in moist Weather, into the Beds or Borders, the young Plants of *Scabiuses*, Sweet Sultan, *Indian Pink*, *Chrysanthemum*, *Buphthalmum*, and *Oriental Persicaria*: The Plants should be shaded until they have taken new Root.

Place your Pots of choice Carnations upon the Stage where they are to flower, to protect them from Vermin.

Look

Look to your Lawns, Grass, and Gravel Walks.

J U N E.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

NOW transplant Cabbage and Savoy Plants for Winter Use, on an open Spot of Ground, or between Rows of Beans, Colliflowers, &c. prick out into Beds of rich Earth the Winter Colliflower-plants, towards the End of this Month; shade them till they have taken Root, and water them duly in dry Weather.

Hoe and clean Carrots, Parsnips, Onions, Leeks, Beets, and all other late Crops; plant out all Sorts of Sweet herbs sown in *March*, observing to allow them Room enough to spread and to water them duly till they have taken Root; clear and hoe the Ground whereon your earliest Colliflowers grew; and, if you have Ridges of Cucumbers and Melons made between the Rows of Colliflowers, dig all the Ground between the Ridges, and lay out the Vines in regular Order: Let this be done, if possible, in moist Weather; and now also fill up the Alleys between your last Ridges of Melons with a Mixture of Loam and very rotten

rotten Cow-dung, the whole trodden down close, and the Plants will not require any Water afterwards.

Sow Turneps upon a moist Spot of Ground, and when there is a Prospect of Rain; in the Beginning of the Month, sow some Broccoli-seed for the second Crop, and Fenchia, to succeed that sown the Middle of the former Month; and transplant Celery into shallow Trenches for Blanching, with Room enough to earth up the Plants when full-grown.

Plant the last Crop of Kidney-beans; sow Brown, *Dutch*, and common Cabbage-Lettuces for a late Crop; transplant such Lettuces as were sown in *May* into a shady Situation; also, Endive in open moist Ground for Blanching; and, the latter End of this Month, sow some Endive-seed for the full Crop, and continue to sow small Salad-herbs every three or four Days.

Now thin the Fenchia-plants sown the former Month, and allow them Room enough; prick out the Broccoli, sown in *May*, into Beds about three Inches asunder, where they will grow strong, in order for Planting out the next Month; weed and thin the Plants in your Cucumber-holes which were sown for Pickling, observing to leave but four of the strongest and best-situated Plants in each Hole, and at the same Time earth up their Shanks; and plant out Cardoons for

for good, with four Feet of Room, to be earthed up.

Gather, in dry Weather, Seeds of all Sorts that are ripe, and spread them to dry before their Husks or Pods are rubbed or beaten: Also, gather Herbs for Drying of such Sorts as are now in Flower, and hang them in a dry shady Place. This is the best Season for distilling most Sorts of Herbs, which, being now in Flower, are much better than when they are suffered to stand longer.

Shade with Mats your Melon Plants in the Heat of the Day, and water the Alleys between the Beds, that the Water may not come near their Stems.

Now transplant Leeks out of the Seed-beds, into the Places where they are to remain, observing to water them till they have taken Root.

Destroy Weeds and Snails; the former particularly in the young Asparagus-beds, which were planted in *March*.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Inoculate Stone-fruits, towards the End of the Month, in an Evening or cloudy Weather: The first Sort which is fit to bud, is the Masculine Apricot, afterwards all the other

other Sorts of Apricots, then the Peaches and Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, &c.

Look over your Wall and Espalier Trees again, and do as before directed; but be not too officious with the Knife at this Season; and pull none of the Leaves from the Branches, unless distempered.

Water, in dry Weather, such Trees as were transplanted the former Season, and preserve Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, to prevent their being dried by the Sun and Wind.

Keep the Ground about your Trees clear from Weeds and all other Plants.

Look to your Vines, as before directed.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Transplant annual Flowers out of the Hot-bed, or where they were raised, into the Borders, in an Evening or cloudy Day, and give them some Water to settle the Earth to their Roots.

Now lay down your Carnations, Pinks, Double Sweet Williams, and such other fibrous-rooted Plants as are propagated by Layers; and water them gently and frequently.

It is now a proper Season for taking up and transplanting the bulbous and tuberose-rooted

rooted Flowers, whose Leaves are decayed:

Cut off the Stalks of such Flowers as have done blowing, and are decaying; and tie up such Flowers to Sticks as are yet to blow, especially your tall Autumnal Plants: Take up your Hyacinth Roots out of the Beds wherein they were laid the former Month to ripen, and clear them from Earth and Filth, laying them upon a Mat in a shady Place to dry; after which they may be put into Boxes, where they may enjoy the free Air, without which they often grow mouldy and decay. The same may be observed in regard to the Roots of Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculuses, Narcissus, Fritillaries, Crown Imperials, Tulips, and other bulbous and tuberosc-rooted Flowers, which are kept in Boxes or Bags till the Season for Planting them, out of the Reach of Rats and Mice.

Open your Carnations, which begin to break their Pods, in two or three different Parts, at equal Distances, that their Flowers may expand equally: Screen them from Moisture with Covers of oiled Paper, which is much better than Glass.

Look carefully after Earwigs and Ants, which destroy these Flowers.

Transplant such Sorts of perennial or biennial fibrous-rooted Plants as were sown the two former Months, into Nursery-beds, with

Room

Room to grow till Autumn, which is the proper Season for planting them in the Borders of the Flower-Garden to remain.

Now inoculate some of the more curious Sorts of Roses ; the best Stocks are the *Francfort* and *Damask* Roses. Now, also, inoculate *Jasmines* ; and you may yet inarch *Jasmines* of all the Kinds you want to increase ; also, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, &c.

Plant Cuttings of such fibrous-rooted Plants as you want to increase, in a Bed of light, rich Earth, shaded from the Sun, and duly watered.

J U L Y.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

SOW the last Crop of *Kidney-beans*, in a Situation defended from Morning Frosts in Autumn : If the Ground is very dry, soak the Beans six or eight Hours in Water before they are planted. The best Sort for this Planting is the *Scarlet-flowering Kidney-bean*, which will continue bearing till the Frost destroys the Plants.

Sow *Spinage* for Winter Use, towards the End of this Month ; also, *Coleworts*, *Car-*

L

rots,

rots, and Onions for Spring Use : Sow Turneps in the open Field for the Spring ; transplant Savoy's, Broccoli, and Cabbages for Spring Use, and plant out Colliflowers for the Autumn Crop.

Plant Celery into Drills for Blanching ; plant out Endive for Blanching ; and continue to sow all Sorts of small Salad-herbs.

Water, on an Evening in dry Weather, all such Plants as have been lately transplanted ; and diligently destroy the Weeds in every Part of the Garden.

Gather Seeds of Spinage, Corn-salad, *Welsh* Onion, Cress, and all other Sorts that are ripe ; and pull up Onions, Garlic, Rocamboles, Eschalots, &c. spreading them in a dry, airy Place, before they are laid up.

Continue to earth up your first Crop of Celery ; tie up, in dry Weather, the full grown Endive to blanch it ; for, if the Leaves are moist when tied, they will rot in the Middle.

Give no Water to your Melons, which now begin to ripen.

Repair, this Month, your young Asparagus-beds ; and plant in moist Weather fresh Plants where any have failed. The young Plants at this Season will be rooted before Winter, and will bud out some Shoots in the Autumn.

Water

Water duly, in dry Weather, the Cucumbers brought up under Hand-glasses.

Transplant the Celery into Beds, which was sown in *May*; and transplant some Endive to succeed that which was planted the former Month.

Now sow the Turnep-rooted Radish, which will be in Perfection in *October*.

Clear your Artichoaks, which were planted the last Spring on Weeds, and all other Crops sown between them, that they may have full Liberty to spread; and break down, close to the Surface of the Ground, the Stems of those now fit for Use, on the old Stocks.

Now sow some Broccoli-seed, as also some Endive for the last Crop.

Transplant the *Cos*, *Silesia*, and other Sorts of Lettuce, which were sown the last Month.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Look carefully to your Wall and Espalier Trees, as before directed.

Bud, in the Beginning of this Month, in an Evening or cloudy Weather, all Sorts of Fruits, which were not done the preceding Month.

Hoe and clear the Ground about your Espalier and Fruit-trees, and cut off all Suckers which arise from their Roots.

Destroy Snails, especially after Rain; and

place Glass-phials filled with Honey-water, on your Walls, to destroy Wasps and Pismires. But the most effectual Method of catching Wasps is by touching them with Twigs besmeared with Bird-lime.

Displace all dangling Shoots and wild Wood from your Vines, that the Fruit may not be too much covered with Leaves; but by no Means divest any of the Fruit-branches of their Leaves.

Look carefully over your Fruit-trees, which have been budded or grafted the former Season; and observe, that no Shoots from the Stocks remain; for these rob the Buds or Grafts of their Nourishment.

Where any of your Fruit-trees are not of the Sorts you desire, they should now have Buds of those Kinds put into their tender Shoots. By this Method the Trees will be in full Bearing in three Years.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Take up the Bulbs of such late Flowers as were not fit the last Month, and transplant such bulbous and tuberose-rooted Flowers, which will not endure to be kept long above Ground.

Continue to make Layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, &c. where it was not done the former Months.

Transplant

The Gentleman Gard'ner's Director. 245

Transplant into Nursery-beds, till Michaelmas, when they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower-Garden, such biennial or perennial fibrous-rooted Flowers as were sown late in the Spring.

Gather the Seeds of all Sorts of Flowers as they ripen, drying them well in the Shade; and preserve them in their Husks or Pods until the Season for sowing them.

Inoculate Roses, Jasmines, and other Sorts of curious flowering Shrubs and Trees, this Month being the principal Season for this Work.

Cut and trim Hedges, clip Box-edgings, mow Grass-plats, and keep the Walks constantly rolled, and free from Weeds.

You may now increase the Double Scarlet Lychnis, by planting Cuttings of the Flower-stems; and plant, into Pots or Borders of good fresh Earth, the Layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, &c. which have taken Root.

Sow, towards the latter End of this Month, some Seeds of annual Flowers, in warm Borders, to stand through the Winter, that they may flower early next Summer; plant out the Seedling Auricula's, which came up last Spring, into Tubs or Pots filled with rich Earth, and placed in a shady Situation; and, as they, are small, so they must be treated tenderly

derly giving them Water gently: Prune such Trees, in the Walks and Quarters of your Wilderness, as grow too much out of Order, and bring your most tender annual Plants out of the Hot-beds to supply the Borders,

AUGUST.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

SOW Onions for a Supply with Salading in the Spring, and *Welsh* Onions to endure the greatest Cold: Also, sow Spinage; the best Sort to endure Cold is the prickly-seeded; the largest and most profitable Sort is the Burdoc-Spinage:

Sow, about the 10th or 12th of this Month, your early *Battersea* and *Yorkshire* Cabbage-feed; the 21st or 23d, some Colliflower-feed for the early Crop, to be planted under Bell or Hand Glasses, or close to South-aspected Walls where they are designed to stand open: Also, sow some more Seeds, about the 25th or 26th, for a second Crop, to plant under Frames to abide the Winter.

Sow, about the Middle, or towards the End of this Month, some common Cabbage Lettuce, and brown *Dutch* Lettuce, to be planted under Frames, to come early in the Spring

Spring on warm Borders : Also towards the End of the Month, some *Cos* and *Silefia* Lettuce, to plant warm on Borders near Walls, Pales, or Hedges, where, if the Winter does not prove severe, they will live without any Covering.

Transplant, in moist Weather, Endive and Celery for Blanching ; also some Lettuces, sown the former Month, into a warm Situation. They must all be duly watered, till they have taken good Root.

Sow, towards the latter End of the Month, several Sorts of Seeds which remain long in the Ground, as Chervil, Angelica, Lovage, Masterwort, Scurvy-grass, Fennel, Alexanders, Sweet Cicely, Corn-salad, and some others : They always succeed better at this Season, than when sown in the Spring.

Weed your Beds of Coleworts, sown the last Month ; draw some of the Plants out if too thick, and transplant them into another Spot.

Cut off, in moist Weather, the flowering Branches of most Sorts of Aromatic Plants, which are past flowering, that they may make new Shoots before Winter ; but do not perform this Work in very dry Weather, for many Times the Plants are destroyed by it, if cut too close, when there happens to be a long Drought after.

Earth up your Celery in dry Weather; tie up your full-grown Endive, or cover it with Boards or Tiles to blanch, when the Leaves are very dry; manage your Artichoaks as before directed; transplant your Broccoli, which was not planted out the former Months; also, some Savoy's to come late in the Spring: Keep the Melons from too much Wet: Gather your Cucumbers for Pickling: Clear the Asparagus planted the last Spring, from Weeds; also, all the Winter-Crops: Cut such Herbs as are now in Flower to distil, or to dry for Winter Use in a dry shady Place: Continue every Week to sow small Salad Seeds: Gather all Sorts of Kitchen-Garden Seeds now ripe, spreading them upon Mats to dry, and then beating or rubbing them out of their Husks or Pods: Sow Turneps for a latter Crop before the 20th of this Month; earth up your Fench to blanch it; continue to transplant Celery into Drills; and hoe in dry Weather your Spinage sown the End of the last Month.

Work to done in the Fruit-Garden.

Destroy Snails and other Vermin about your Wall-fruit-trees; also Sparrows and Tomtits, with Wasps, as before directed.

Replace the projecting Branches or any Disorder in your Trees; untie the Buds of your Fruit-

Fruit-trees, inoculated the last Month; and clear the lower Part of your Stocks from Shoots and the Roots of your Trees from Weeds.

Go over your Vines for the last Time, pulling off all trailing Branches which have been lately produced; and fasten those Branches which are loose in their proper Places, that the Fruit may receive the Benefit of the Sun and Air to ripen it.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Transplant the Layers which have taken Root; plant out your choice Carnations in Pots of fresh light Earth, placed in a shady Situation till they have taken Root; and shift your choice Auricula's into fresh rich Earth, and clear them of dead Leaves: Place them also in a shady Situation.

You may yet remove the Roots of bulbous Irises, Fritillaries, and Hyacinths of *Peru*; also the Roots of Lilies, Martagons, Crown Imperials, Pæonies, and Flag Irises, whose Leaves are now decayed.

Gather all Sorts of Flower-seeds, and preserve them as before directed; transplant Polyanthus, Primroses, and Seedling Auricula's: Cold Dung will keep down Worms, and preserve the Plants from being turned out of the Ground: Shade and water them till they have taken Root; also, in dry Weather

ther, water duly the Pots of Annual Plants. Prepare, towards the latter End of this Month, Beds to receive your choice Hyacinths, Tulips, and Ranunculuses, that the Earth may settle before the Roots are planted.

Now sow, in Pots or Boxes of rich, light Earth, the Seeds of Anemonies, Pulsatillas, Ranunculuses, Crocuses, Fritillaries, Hyacinths, Tulips, Narcissuses, Cyclamens, Irises, Auricula's, Lilies, Martagons, Polyanthususes, &c. Let them have the Morning-sun till Ten or Eleven o'Clock, and gently, but frequently, refresh with Water. Also, now sow the Seeds of several Kinds of Annual Flowers on warm Borders to stand the Winter.

Now propagate, in shady Borders, by slipping and parting their Roots, the Double Scarlet Lychnis, Double Rose Campion, Double Rocket, Gentianella, Double Ragged Robin, Batchelor's Button, Red and White; Double Catchfly, and *Canada* Leonurus.

Keep the Garden neat and clean.

S E P T E M B E R.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

PLANT out the Middle of this Month Colliflower-plants, sown the last Month, placing them either upon old Cucumber or
Melon

Melon Beds; but if the Season proves cold, and the Plants are backward, it will be proper to make a slight Bed with warm Dung, which will bring them forward: Towards the Middle of this Month also, sow some Seeds of *Cos*, *Cilicia*, and *Brown Dutch* Lettuces, to plant under Frames or Hand-glasses, which may be covered in severe Frost: Earth up, in dry Weather, the Cardoons planted out in *June*, and tie up their Leaves, with a Hay-band: Now make Mushroom-beds; hoe and clean Turneps; weed the Beds of Spinage, Onions, Carrots, Colliflowers, Cabbage-plants, and Coleworts, in dry Weather; also, earth up your Celery.

The Middle of this Month you may safely transplant most Sorts of perennial aromatic Plants; continue to sow small Salad-herbs; and gather all Sorts of Seeds as they ripen, and preserve them as before directed.

Transplant, in moist Weather, the Colewort-plants sown in *July*, and the Cabbage-plants sown in the Beginning of *August*: Also, some of your late sown Endive on warm Borders.

If the Season proves dry, water your last Crop of Colliflowers, which are to come the next Month, otherwise their Heads will be very small.

Continue to blanch your Endive as before directed; transplant Lettuces of several Sorts on warm Borders; cut down the Haulm of Asparagus, and attend to the Beds where they want Dunging and Hoeing.

Protect your young Colliflower-plants from much Rain at this Season, otherwise it will cause their Stems to turn black, and the outer Skin will decay in a short Time.

Prepare the Ground of your Summer Crops for fresh ones, or trench it up to lie till Spring, free from all Weeds.

Plant some Beans and early Pease, in warm Borders, at the End of this Month: transplant your latter Crop of Celery into Drills, and the last Crop of Broccoli where it is to remain.

Some Carrot-seeds may be now sown upon warm Borders, to come early in the Spring.

The Carrots which were sown in the Fields for feeding of Sheep, Deer, Horses, &c. should, towards the End of this Month, be drawn out of the Ground and housed, to preserve them; these should lie four or five Days to dry, then they should be properly stacked up in a good dry Barn, with dry Sand laid between them to prevent their Rotting; and, when hard Frost comes on they should be covered with Straw or dried Fern,

to

to prevent their being frozen; where this is practised, these Roots will be an excellent Winter and Spring Pabulum for most Sorts of Cattle.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Gather your Fruit when they and the Leaves of the Trees are perfectly dry, otherwise it will not keep.

Guard your Grapes from Birds, Flies, and Wasps.

Transplant Strawberries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, and Currants, towards the End of the Month, in moist Weather; and now plant Cuttings of Gooseberries and Currants, which will take Root and make better Plants, than those which are propagated by Suckers.

Now prune and train your Fruit-trees against the Wall of your forcing Frame.

Prepare the Ground where Fruit-trees are designed to be planted the next Month, that it may lie to mellow and sweeten.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Dig the Borders, adding some fresh Earth or very rotten Dung, if required; and plant therein all Sorts of hardy Flowers.

Now

Now transplant from the Nursery, into the Borders, your biennial and perennial Flowers.

The Layers of Pinks, Carnations, and Sweet Williams, which have not been transplanted from the old Roots the former Month, should be no longer deferred.

Now plant your choice Hyacinth-roots: Also, early Tulips in a warm Situation.

Take up and part your Box-edgings which are grown too thick, and plant them down again.

Prepare the Beds for the choice Anemonies, Ranunculuses, and Tulips, the Beginning of this Month, if not done the last; for the Earth should be allowed some Time to settle, before the Roots are planted. Plant also the Beginning of the Month some of the ordinary Double Anemonies in warm Borders, to flower early in the Spring; and, towards the latter End of the Month, you may plant your choice Anemonies, Ranunculuses, and Tulips, observing always to do it in showery Weather, when the Earth is not over dry.

Sow the Seeds of Auricula's and Polyanthuses in Pots or Boxes of light rich Earth, being very careful not to bury the Seeds too deep.

If

If the Season proves very wet, shelter your Pots of choice Auricula's and Carnations.

Transplant, towards the End of this Month, most Sorts of hardy flowering Trees and Shrubs; also, all Sorts of hardy Wood-plants and Flowers into Wilderness-quarters; also, Laurels, Laurustinuses, and Arbutus.

O C T O B E R.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

Continue, in dry Weather, to earth up Celery and Cardoons to blanch them, and draw up some full-grown Endive, to plant down on the Sides of the Ridges to blanch.

Transplant Lettuces upon warm Borders, and keep your Spinage, Carrots, Onions, &c. sown in *July*, or *August*, clean from Weeds.

Plant Beans, and sow Pease, at the Beginning and End of this Month, upon dry Grounds and in warm Situations.

Transplant, towards the End of this Month, your Colliflower-plants in the Places where they are to abide the Winter; also, the Cabbage-plants, sown in the Beginning of *Au-*

I *gust*;

gust; and you may now plant out the late sown Colewort-plants, where they are to remain for Spring Use.

Break down the inner Leaves of your Colliflowers sown in *May*, to protect them from Frost or Wet; and earth up the Stems of your Broccoli-plants.

Towards the End of this Month some of the Leaves of the Artichoke should be cut close to the Surface of the Earth, and the Ground between them should be trenched, observing to lay a good Ridge of Earth over each Row of Plants, to protect them from Frost; but by no Means lay any new Dung about them.

Now sow some Radishes and Carrot-seed together, on warm Borders, to come early in the Spring.

Make some moderate Hot-beds to plant Mint and Tansey upon.

Guard your Mushroom-beds from Wet and Frost.

Spread some rotten Dung on the Beds of Seedling Asparagus-plants, and make Hot-beds for Asparagus, if required at Table in *December*.

Lay, on the Quarters of the Garden, the Dung of your Melon and Cucumber Beds; also the Dung of the Lay-stall.

Work

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Prune, about the Middle, or latter End of this Month, Peach-trees, Nectarines, Abri-cots, and Vines; Also, Pears, Apples, and Plums, but not in hard frosty Weather. This Work is better done in this Month than to stay until the Spring, as is the common Practice; for the Wounds will heal over, before any hard Frost comes on to injure the Shoots.

Transplant all Sorts of Fruit-trees, if the Soil be dry; and Stocks of all Kinds into the Nursery, to graft or bud the most generous Kinds of Fruit upon: Mulch the Ground about their Roots before Winter.

Plant Goosberries, Currants, Raspberries, and Strawberries; dress your old Strawberry Beds; clear your Raspberries of old Wood; prune and tie up your Currant Bushes; preserve in Sand the Stones or Kernels of such Sorts of Fruit as you intend to sow for Stocks; and gather all Sorts of Winter Fruit, when the Trees are perfectly dry.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Finish planting all the Sorts of Flower Roots you intend to put into the Ground before

before *Christmas*, and all such as have been kept above Ground, since their Leaves decayed in Summer.

Now transplant most Sorts of hardy tuberos-rooted, or fibrous-rooted Plants.

Continue to plant Box-edgings to Borders where wanted, and repair those which are decayed.

Clear all your Beds and Borders from Weeds, and renew them with fresh Earth.

Remove the Pots and Boxes of Seedling Flowers, out of their shady Situation, into a warmer Position.

Place under Cover your Pots of choice Carnations and Auricula's.

Now remove most Sorts of flowering Shrubs and Trees; and prune all Sorts of flowering Shrubs, taking off all Suckers from their Roots.

Where there is any Ground which is designed to be laid out for Pleasure, either in a Flower-garden or Wilderness, which cannot be got ready for Planting before the Spring, there should be no Time lost at this Season, in preparing of it, that it may be exposed to the Frost in Winter, which will mellow it.

Plant some Cuttings of the Double Chrysanthemums, both White and Yellow, in Pots of good Earth, placed in a shady Situation;

tuation ; water them frequently, if the Season proves dry. They will be strong enough, by the Spring, to be planted in the Borders of the Flower-Garden, and their Flowers will be double.

N O V E M B E R.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

NOW trench the Ground between your Artichoaks, laying a large Ridge of Earth over the Roots, equally on their Sides and Tops : This will preserve them much better from Frost than long Dung. Before this is done, the Plants should be cut off quite close to the Surface of the Ground, unless where there are some very strong Plants knit for Fruit, which may be tied up with a small Hay-band, and the Earth laid up close to them : In severe Frosts cover them over with dry Litter. If the Season is mild, defer this Work till the End of this Month or the Beginning of the next.

Air in mild Weather your Colliflower and Lettuce Plants under Glasses, or in Frames.

Sow Pease and plant Beans to succeed those of the former Month ; and draw up some Earth

Earth to the Stems of those which are come up.

Sow all Sorts of Salad Herbs upon moderate Hot-beds; dung and trench the Ground designed for early Crops; sow Carrots and Radishes on warm Borders; weed your Spinage, Onions, and other Crops sown in *July* and *August*; pick all decayed Leaves from your Colliflower Plants, and draw some Earth up to the Stems of those under Bell or Hand Glasses.

Take up the Roots of Carrots, Parsnips, Potatoes, Beets, Salsafy, Scorzonera, large rooted Parsley, &c. and lay them in Sand defended from Frost and Wet.

If this Month should prove dry and frosty, you must carry Dung into the Quarters of the Kitchen-Garden, that it may be ready when you want to dig the Ground, which will forward your Affairs greatly.

Carefully attend at this Season to the Hot-beds either for Salading, Cucumbers, or any other Purpose.

Look over your Autumnal Colliflowers two or three Times a Week, to break down the Leaves over those whose Heads appear to guard them from Wet and Morning Frosts, which will discolour those exposed thereto.

Work

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Diveft your Fig-trees of all their late Fruit, and nail the Shoots of the Trees close to the Wall: In fevere frofty Weather, place some Pannels of Reeds before them. Loosen the Fig-trees which grow againft Espaliers, and tie together and cover their Branches with Hay-bands, Straw, or Peafe Haulm, to protect them from Frost,

Stake the Fruit-trees planted the former Month for Standards, and fasten those against Walls and Espaliers; lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground; about their Roots.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

The Beginning of this Month all the bulbous-rooted Flowers, which are designed for Planting before *Christmas*, should be planted; for, if they are deferred till late in the Month, there is seldom Time enough for them to strike Root before the Frost comes on, which will prevent them, so that they will be in Danger of suffering by this Neglect.

Place the Pots and Boxes of Seedling bulbous-rooted Flowers in a warm Situation, where

where they may enjoy the Sun, and be screened from cold Winds.

Cut down the Stalks of such late flowering Plants as now begin to decay, and rake over, but not too deep, the Borders to prevent Weeds and Moss.

Turn your Composts which were prepared for Pots or Borders, that the Parts may be equally mixed, and receive Benefit of Air and Frost: Also prepare fresh Composts.

Arch, with Hoops, towards the latter End of this Month, in wet or frosty Weather, your Beds of choice Anemonies, Ranunculuses, and Hyacinths, which begin to appear above Ground; and cover them with Mats or Cloths.

Now trim your Wilderness Quarters, and dig the Ground between the Trees.

Prepare your Seeds for Sowing in the Spring.

Roll and pole your Grass well; for, the Ground being well moistened, the Roller will press the Ground close, which will be a great Advantage to the Sward.

Keep your Gravel Walks clean from Weeds and Moss.

D E C E M B E R.

D E C E M B E R.

Work to be done in the Kitchen-Garden.

EARTH up, if the Season is mild, those Artichoaks which were neglected the former Months, and bury a little rotten Dung in the Ground to promote their Growth in the following Spring.

Carry Dung into the Quarters, and spread it on the Ground, and trench up the Quarters, laying the Earth in Ridges, that it may be mellowed by Frost.

Destroy Snails in all Parts of the Garden.

Sow Salad Herbs upon a moderate Hot-bed, and arch them over with Hoops, and cover them with Mats; for at this Season these Seeds will not come up, where they are exposed to the open Air.

Uncover every Day, in mild Weather, your Colliflower Plants under Frames.

Earth up Celery in dry Weather, as near the Tops of the Plants as possible, both for blanching and protecting it from Frost: At the Approach of hard Frost, cover Celery and Endive with Fern, Straw, or Pease Haulm. For the same Reason, earth up Cardoons as near the Tops as possible.

In

In mild Weather take up Endive in a dry Day, and hang it up in a dry Place for two or three Days, that the Moisture may drain from between the Leaves; and then lay it in Ridges on a dry Spot of Ground horizontally to blanch it, observing to close the Leaves up regularly, and put it into the Ground, almost to the Tops of the Plants.

Now make Hot-beds for Asparagus, to supply the Table about the latter End of *January*.

Sow some early Pease on warm Borders, about the Middle of this Month, if the Weather is mild; draw up some Earth about the Stems of the Pease and Beans which are come up, and, in bad and frosty Weather, cover them with Straw, or Reeds, and lay some old Tan about their Stems.

Plant some *Sandwich* and *Toker* Beans towards the latter End of this Month.

Sow some Radishes, Carrots, and Lettuce on warm Borders, for an early Crop.

Protect your Mushroom Beds from Frost and wet Weather by a Covering of fresh dry Straw.

Take up Cabbages and Savoys designed for Seed, and hang them up in a dry Room by their Stalks for a Week or ten Days; then plant them down in a warm Border, almost over their Heads; the Earth being raised

raised in a Hill about each to throw off the Wet. Plant each Kind separately at a Distance; for, when they are planted near each other, the Farina of the Flowers will intermix, whereby their Seeds, will be degenerated: In frosty Weather cover them with dry Straw or Pease Haulm.

Work to be done in the Fruit-Garden.

Dig and prepare your Ground, if the Season be mild, for planting Fruit-trees in February; and mend the Borders of your Fruit-Garden with fresh Earth, and very rotten Dung well mixed together.

Cut all dead Branches close to the Stems out of the Trees in your Orchards, and such as cross each other; and make the Wound sloping and smooth: Also, dung and plough the Ground of your Orchards between the Standard Trees.

Cover, in frosty Weather, the Ground about your new-planted Trees with Mulch.

Keep the Frost out of the Room where you keep your choice Winter Fruit.

Trim your Quick Hedges.

Work to be done in the Flower-Garden.

Cover, in wet or frosty Weather, your Beds of choice Ranunculuses, Anemonies, and

M

Hyacinths;

Hyacinths ; also, the Pots or Boxes of Seedling Flowers, and your choice Carnations and Auricula's.

Now lay some Mulch about the Roots of your new planted Trees and Shrubs ; turn over your Heaps of Earth for the Frost to mellow them ; lay the Earth up in Ridges on your Beds and Borders, as a Preparation for planting Flower Roots in the Spring ; continue to dig up the Ground in your Wilderness Quarters, and where you intend to plant flowering Shrubs, or the tender Sorts of Trees out in the Spring, lay the Ground in Ridges, that it may mellow and sweeten till the Season for Planting is come.

Now, when little can be done, by Reason, perhaps, of heavy Rains, frosty Weather, &c. clean your Seeds ready for Sowing, and prepare all your Tools, that there may be no Delay in more favourable Weather.

The modish Way of having Flowers to blow in Winter within Doors.

Get handsome Flower Pots that will suit the Window, or Place you would have the Flowers to blow in, and paint them the Colour you fancy, as *White*, *Blue*, &c. and fill them with very rich and fine Garden Mould ; and, if the Pots be large, you may put several

ral Roots in one Pot; but remember to place the highest blowing Flower in the Middle, and the lowest on the Outside of the Pot. As in a large Pot you may set the *Crown Imperial* in the Middle, then a Ring of *Hyacinths*, and, on the Outside, a Ring of *Snow Drops* or *Crocus's*; but do not croud them, or set too thick.

In another Pot you may set a *Double Columbine* in the Center, and round it a Ring of *Anemonies*, and then a Ring of *Ranunculus's*.

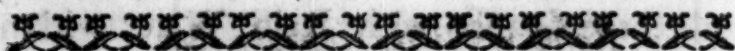
And you may put two or three *Primrose* Roots in a lesser Pot, or *Polianthus's* or *Auricula's*, or only one.

Some nice People procure tapering Glasses, or Glass Basons, tapering from Top to Bottom, and get a round Piece of Cork, half an Inch in Thickness; and, having filled the Glasses with Rain Water within two or three Inches of the Top, cut the Cork to fit the Glasses, having made an Hole, or Holes therein, to contain the Roots they would set in the Glass, but do not cut the Holes so large as to let the Roots slip through it: Then, in *September*, they will set *Polyanthus*, *Narcissus*, *Tulips*, *Hyacinths*, *Crocus's*, *Daffodils*, *Jonquils*, or any other large blowing Roots, so as just to touch the Water; and, if the Water wastes,

as it will, then add fresh, so as always to let the Roots touch it; and such curious Persons will have Flowers blow much sooner, than they blow abroad.

Guard against the Frost as much as may be, and, on fine warm Days, let the Pots have a little Sun about Noon by opening the Casements, or drawing up the Sashes. Remember the Bottom of the Roots are to touch the Water, and not the whole Roots; for, were they to stand in the Water, they would soon rot.

By this Method there are Nosegays at *Christmas*. And those who keep Fires Day and Night in their Rooms have them soonest, taking Care they do not make their Rooms warmer than in Summer Months without a Fire.



*Some Profits from the Fruits of the
Garden, &c.*

*Of Currant-berries is made a very pleasant
Wine, thus:*

BOIL Water for half an Hour, and to every Quart, when cold, put six Pounds of ripe Currants wel bruised; when
it

it has been stirred up for two or three Days, strain it, and put to every four Quarts three Pounds of *Lisbon Sugar*, then barrel it, and within a Month or six Weeks bottle it off. You may, at the Bottling, put into every Bottle a Lump of *Loaf-Sugar*.

Goosberry Wine, thus :

Boil Water, and, having bruised the ripe Fruit to a Pulp, put to every Gallon two Quarts warm; stir them well together, and strain after a Day or two through an Hair-bag : To every Gallon of the Liquor put two Pounds of *Lisbon Sugar*; then bung or tie it close up in a convenient Vessel for a Month or two, till you think it is clear. Then bottle and add *Loaf-Sugar* as above.

Raspberry Wine to make, &c.

Boil Water as in making *Currant-berry Wine*, and order it accordingly : So you may make Wines of *Mulberries*, *Strawberries*, *Cherries*, (but take Heed in Stone-Fruit not to break the Stones, which will make the Liquor bitter) and *Plums* : Only observing more or less to sweeten, as the Tartness or Sweetness of the Fruit requires.

Elderberry Wine to make, not inferior to Hermitage Claret.

Take four Gallons and a half of Spring-Water, and a Peck of *Elder-Berries*, clean picked from the Stalks; boil them till they begin to dimple; then strain off the Liquor, and to every Gallon put two Pounds of *Lisbon Sugar*, and boil it an Hour: Let it cool in a Tub, not in the Thing you boiled it in, for that would make it taste ill. As soon as cool, or new Milk warm, make a Toast of white Bread, and spread Yeast upon it, and put into the Liquor to work three Days in the Tub, stirring it once or twice every Day; then tun in a Vessel that will just hold it; add to every Gallon of the Liquor a Pound of *Raisins* of the Sun whole, and let them lie in the Cask till the Wine is bottled, which it will be ready for in seven or eight Weeks.

If you make a bigger Quantity, it should be longer before it be bottled.

Sage Wine to make.

To three Gallons of Water put six Pounds of Sugar; boil and scum till you think it boiled enough; then pour into a Tub, in which are half a Peck of *Sage Leaves*; *Red Sage*

is the properest, well picked and washed ; when the Liquor is cool, put in the Juice of four Lemons beaten well with some good Yeast ; mix well, and cover, and let them stand forty-eight Hours; then strain through a fine Hair Sieve, and put into a Vessel not too big, and, when it has done working, stop it close. In three Weeks Time it will be fit to bottle, when add to each Bottle a Lump of Loaf-Sugar. When ripe, drink ; which it will be in three Months Time.

To make Cyder.

Whether you use *common Apples* or *Pippins*, *Pearmains*, and other choice Fruit, let them lie in an Heap for a Fortnight, or more, after they are gathered, and, whether you grind or stamp them, strain immediately, and tun it up in your Vessels, (let them be sweated and all seasoned) not full by two Gallons at least, and for two or three Days let it be stopped up with a loose Stopper, after which clay it up close, for a Month or longer, till you think it is clear. If you rack it off into lesser Vessels, let it run thro' some leathern Pipe, &c. that its Spirits evaporate not. And it is observed that the sooner it is drawn off, provided it be fine, the better ; for Change of Weather alters it.

Bottled Cyder may be kept in cool Cellars, setting it in Sand, or near some Well, several Years ; but Care must be used in bottling to cork it well. Never put any Sugar into the Bottles that are to be kept long ; for, though it makes Cyder brisk, that is to be drank soon, it is apt to prejudice that which must be kept long : Remember the best Cyder is got from the Must without much Pressing. To clear Cyder, dissolve Ising-glass in White-Wine, which it will in about a Month ; take off the Scum, when you use it ; a Quart of the Dissolution is enough for a Hogshead ; mix accordingly, in Proportion to the Quantity you have, with a little of your Cyder (it will work the same Effects in other Liquors) or Liquor to be cleared ; pour into the Vessel, mixing them with a Broom, and so leave them.

The Method of making Cyder in Herefordshire.

Gather your Apples as they fall from the Trees, and grind them on a Cyder-mill very small, and put the Must, or Ground-apples, into Tubs, till you have a Quantity sufficient for Pressing : Put the Must into Hair-bags, and then press well ; the latter Running put by itself, and the first by itself ; and, as soon

as you have strained the Liquor through a Sieve, put it into Casks that have had no Malt Liquor in, *viz.* into Wine-Vessels, or new Casks well seasoned first with Salt and Water.

Close the Vessel as soon as it is full, that it may work out at the Vent-hole ; plug it now and then, to see whether it is near being fine, which it seldom will be till Frost comes. When fine, rack it into a clean Tub ; then wash the Vessel it was first put into ; but reserve the Grounds, and put into a clean Canvas Bag, and hang the Bag to drop for two Days. The *Cyder* is to be put into its Vessel again, and the Droppings to it, which give the *Cyder* its Colour. Fill the Vessel and stop close, I mean the Bung-hole. In thick Weather the *Cyder* will work, so that it must have some Vent given, which is not to be left open too long.

In *April* it will be fit for Bottling.

The latter Running they put Water to, and grind the Cakes over again, and put it to them, and press again ; this they call a weak *Cyder*, and use instead of Small-beer.

To make Perry.

It is made of the worst Sort of *Pears* that are not fit to be eaten, and the redder they

are the better. Let the *Pears* be very ripe ; mix *Crabs* with them, if you please to mend this *Liquor*, and order as *Cyder*.

Abricot Wine to make.

To every Quart of Water put a Pint and an Half of *Abricots*, not over-ripe ; wash clean first, and cut them in Pieces ; boil them in the Water till it be strong of them ; strain the *Liquor* through a Sieve, and to every Quart put four or five Ounces of Six-penny Sugar ; boil again, and scum it while any Scum will arise ; pour it into an earthen Pot : When it has stood twenty-four Hours, bottle, and into each Bottle put a Lump of Loaf-sugar, as big as a Nutmeg. It will be soon fit for Drinking, but will not keep long.

To make Mead.

Take Water such as you brew with ; according to the Quantity of Honey you have, four Pounds to every Gallon, mix them in your Copper, then boil about an Hour, and scum well, which Scum you may strain to the rest. When it is almost cold, tun it up, and clay it down, letting it stand till you think it may be fine.

Some

Some dissolve Honey in Water till it will bear an Egg, or till an Egg will swim on the Top, the Breadth of a Shilling, and add Cloves and Mace, &c. after Boiling as above. Then they tun it up, and put in a little Yeast to increase its Fermentation; after it has stood a Month, they bottle it off.



M 6

IN.

INSTRUCTIONS

For the Ordering of

B E E S.

I W I L L suppose you are possessed of a Place proper for an *Apiary*, which should be as much exposed to the Sun as may be, and not too much amongst Trees. The first Business (if you are desirous to make much Profit of *Bees*) is to make an House, the full Length your Place will allow, of this Form, if you think fit :

Fix some Stools, or such-like Things, to lay the Floor on, which must be broad enough to hold the Hives, and the Space of three or four Inches behind and before to spare, especially for the *Bees* to light upon : Support the Floor well, that the Boards may not bend or move, when you set your Hives upon them: The Floor may be laid about two Feet from the Ground, and the Height of the House may be five Feet, and covered with Tiles or Boards like a Penthouse, to cast off the Wet. If your Bee-house is not against a Wall, you may

may have a Back in the Fashion of a Folding-door, to open or shut at Pleasure, as your Fore-door. Such Houses as these may be fixed in any Place free from Wind, standing to the *South*, inclining a little to the *East*.

When your Bee-house is ready, the best Time to remove them is the Beginning of *October*. Chuse those that are combed down to the Floor, Stool, or Stone, and that weigh the most, for a Swarm that weighs not above fourteen Pounds, will scarce live through the Winter. If you live near, you may buy and remove that Day, or the Day after they swarmed; take Heed you break not the Combs in carrying them home. Those bought in *May* or *June* are in Danger of being destroyed by Robbers; therefore prefer *October* before it, as a better Time to remove in. If a large Hole or Mouth is made in the Hives, you must make little Doors with three or four Holes for the Bees to go in and out at, and to give them Air; when you have drawn with Lime and Hair all the Skirts of the Hives to keep out their Enemies, which are the *Mice*, *Moths*, *Earwigs*, (and in Summer the *Wasps* and *Hornets*) and such-like, that attack them cowardly in the Rear; set the Doors up in *November*, if there be Occasion, which you may venture to pull

pull down about the End of *February*, if the Weather be warm. In succeeding Years, every *September*, feel the Weight of all your Stocks, and, if you are poor, give them a large Plate full of Honey (six Pounds being melted in a Pint of Water over a Fire, which keep for that Use.) Or you may lay Honey-Combs on the Stool; lifting up the Hive, you will soon see they will take Care to deposit it in their Store-rooms; but, unless you are very desirous to increase your Stocks, it may be more convenient to take them, than run the Hazard of losing all. The Honey you feed withal must be melted; for that brings it to the Consistence it was of in Summer, and they can deal with it the better. Dr. *Warder* (vide his *Amazons*, Second Edition, 1713) assures us, that the Age of a Bee is but a Year, and that all generate every Year to continue their Kind, and that from *April* to *July*, the old ones all dying before *Michaelmas*. Those, commonly called *Drones*, are the Male Bees, which never destroy.

The Reason of their swarming is for Want of Room in the Hive, and as soon as they have elected a Prince (be it a King or Queen, which I shall not dispute) they set out toward the new Palace, which, if they were let alone, would be some hollow Tree, or Wall,
 &c. Their

Ec. Their Knitting upon some Tree near is a Sort of Place for Rendezvous, and, being surpris'd by Hiving, they are often put past their designed Journey.

You must hive immediately to prevent their Flight : Let the Hive, whether of Straw, Wood, *Ec.* be sweet, and clean pick'd ; and if you dress it with any Thing, having rubb'd it well with a coarse Cloth first, dress it with Honey and Water in the upper Part, then cut off the Branch they knitted upon, and set your Hive gently upon it at the Foot of the Tree, or as near as may be, that the Stragglers may come in. Some hold the Hive under them, and shake and brush them in, and having a thin wrought Napkin, and a Stick to keep it up on one Side, set them upon it. About Ten o'Clock that Evening, carry them to the Bee-house.

As to the second Swarms, if they are less than a Peck in Bulk, put two or three together thus : Having hived each Swarm in a several Hive, instead of placing the new Swarm on the Stool about Ten o'Clock, as above, set it just before the Mouth of the Stock you would put it to, upon the Napkin, having first laid a Stick cross it ; give the Hive the new Swarm is in a strong Stroke, which will make all the *Bees* come forth ; then cast away the Hive, and take down the other from the Stool ;

Stool; set it over the *Bees*, on the Napkin; so you will see, in about an Hour, they will be united; but, if they should hang on the Out-sides of the Hive, brush them off upon the Napkin, and they will go to the rest of their Companions.

I thought it would not be improper to say a Word or two of *Bees*, seeing some are pleased to have them in their Gardens; but, if these Directions be insufficient, let any consult the Book above mentioned, and he will be fully satisfied.



To the foregoing Management of Bees we shall beg Leave to add, for the further Instruction of the Reader, the following curious and interesting OECONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS on BEES, by M. du Hamel, a Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, at Paris.

IT is well known that it is customary, in the Province of *Gatinois* in *France*, not to destroy Bees for their Wax and Honey ; on the contrary, these vigilant and industrious Labourers are preserved with all possible Care. It is true, the Fruits of their Labours are seized upon, by making them pass into other Hives ; but it is with a Sort of Gratitude, because their Wants are supplied in other Pastures, where they meet with Flowers in Abundance. I shall here go through the different Operations for the Tending of Bees, which may succeed each other in the Course of a Year.

As soon as the Season becomes somewhat mild, the Bees come forth from their Hives to gather in their Harvest. The Flowers of Box and Elm are the first that supply them

them in some Abundance : They are also seen to fasten on the Bark of resinous Trees, where it is thought they gather the Propolis.

The Flowers of the Peach-tree, Abricot, and a great Number of others that bloom in the Spring, furnish successively Work for the Bees. They are permitted to indulge themselves peaceably in these Occupations, till the Coming out of the first Swarms, which lasts usually from the 20th of *May* to the 20th of *June* ; and during this Time the *Sanfoin* supplies them with a Sufficiency for a plentiful Harvest.

All possible Care is taken to put into Paniers or Baskets the strong and weak Swarms ; the strong serve to form good Paniers, and the small to fortify those that have Occasion for a Reinforcement, as we shall explain hereafter ; for the great Art consists in keeping the Hives well stocked with Bees, as being so many Labourers that work with surprising Activity to enrich the Proprietor.

The Swarms, which do not come forth till the Month of *July*, finding the Country destitute of Flowers, would perish infallibly, if they were not transported into fertile Pastures ; but, as the greater Part of these late Swarms are inconsiderable, they are employed to fortify the weaker Colonies ; and several, without troubling themselves about them,

them, make it their Business, from the Beginning of July, to change the Basket-bees, to save the considerable Quantity of Wax and Honey they collected from the Spring Flowers. A short Detail of this Operation is as follows :

One or two Openings are formed at the Top of the Basket intended to be emptied, by cutting the Oziers across, but taking Care of those that run lengthways, not to destroy the Basket, which may be repaired when emptied. This Basket, being laid on the Back of a Straw Chair, which supports it as on a Bank, is covered with the empty one, both being disposed like two Dice-boxes placed in each other.

As the Bees might pass between the two Baskets, a Packing-cloth is thrown over them, tied up by a Cord. Immediately after a Man holding an earthen Pot with some live Coals, and covered with old Linen Rags to raise a deal of Smoke, thrusts the Pot under the Back of the Chair, that the Smoke may get into the Basket that is full. The Bees, dreading greatly the Smell of the Smoke, fly out by the Openings at Top, to retire into the empty Basket ; and, when it is supposed they are all got out, the new Basket is gently raised to be laid on the Ground,

and

and that with the Honey-combs is quickly carried off.

By this simple Method, instead of destroying so many Bees, which have laboured so much to our Advantage, a great Number are preserved ; and, far from being discouraged by our Larceny, they soon redouble their Activity to repair the vast Loss they have sustained. However, by this Method, unless proper Precautions are used, the whole young Brood would be lost. The Nymphs, or young Bees, ought to be considered as a Multitude of Children still too weak to be useful to the Republic ; but, if suffered to arrive at the State of Adolescence, would soon be young and vigorous Labourers and capable of supporting the greatest Fatigues.

Besides, it is well known, that the Propagation of their Species, and the Care of rearing their Young, is what they have most at Heart. Deprive them of their Provisions, which they have been at great Pains in amassing, and they will know how to procure a new Store. It seems, they little dread the Injuries they can repair by Labour ; but, if their Brood is taken from them, the Discouragement is sensible, and nothing, but the Hopes of seeing the Mother make a new Laying of Eggs, can determine them to set to work. It is therefore observed,

observed, that, when the Young are preserved in changing the Baskets, the Activity is much greater than when the Bees are robbed of them.

To explain how the young Brood is preserved, it will not be amiss to know that the Smoke, whereby the Bees were driven out of the Combs, brings on them a Sort of Intoxication, out of which they do not recover but by Degrees. During this Time, which must not be neglected, the Combs are to be taken out, and all such as have Honey are set apart as the Proprietor's Profit; but those where the Young are, must be replaced in a new Basket, and supported quite at the Top by Rods laid across: This Basket is quickly brought back, near that wherein the Bees have been deposited; and, after having intoxicated them anew with the Smoke, and struck the Opening of the Basket to make them fall out, they are received into the other that contains the Young. The Bees, soon recovering from their Intoxication, climb to the Top of the Basket, where, finding their Young, they set to work with an incredible Activity to repair all Damages. The ill-disposed Combs are fastened by new Ligatures to the Basket, or Rods, on which they were placed; the Nymphs that were killed in the Operation are drawn out of the Holes, which
are

are filled with Honey ; new Combs are formed ; and it will be perceived in a Moment, with what Vivacity the Work is forwarded, when the Bees are in a Place well provided with Flowers. New Bees are immediately formed out of the Nymphs ; and, as they add to the Number of the Labourers, the Holes they leave empty are quickly filled with Honey, or a new Offspring.

The Basket-bees, as already mentioned, are usually changed in the Beginning of the Month of *July* ; and, that the Hives might readily fill, Care should be taken to transport them into the Places that abound with such Flowers as suit them ; these are the Flowers of Heath, Melilot, Sea-rush, Broom, large Beans, Pease, Vetches, and that Kind of Sinapi found frequently growing with Oats, and especially the *Virga Aurea Virginiana Zanoni*, by some called the Bastard-hemp.

If the Weather is fine, and the Flowers in Plenty, the Hives that have been first changed, are well filled towards the End of *August* ; and, when this happens, they may be emptied a second Time ; but great Care should be taken for preserving the Young.

Notwithstanding all the Precautions used in the conducting of these Operations, a great Number of Bees perish. To supply the Deficiency, because it is of the utmost

Importance,

Importance, that the Hives should be always well stocked, it will be adviseable to fortify the good Baskets with the small Swarms, which otherwise might be too weak to pass the Winter.

When, therefore, it is found necessary to incorporate the Bees of two Baskets, both must be fumigated to stupify the Bees. Those of the small Basket, being made to fall on the Ground, are covered with the Hive that is to receive the Reinforcement. The foreign Bees mingle with those that have been habituated to their Abode, and, when both are recovered of their Intoxication, they often form but one Family, without much Contention. Sometimes they quarrel downright, and a Handful or two of Bees may lose their Lives in the Battle; and it is thought even that there is no Cessation of Hostilities among them, till after the Death of one of the Mothers, or Queen-bees.

If one should have several small Swarms, and none of the Good required an Augmentation, three of the former may sometimes be incorporated; and, thus combined, they have been often known to turn out very good. As soon as the Baskets have been changed a second Time, they may be transported where Buck-wheat grows, to enable the Bees to make a third Harvest; and in a favourable Season for Working, when it neither rains
nor

nor is windy, and when the Flowers are well blown, a Part of the Baskets is sufficiently filled towards the End of *September*, so as that near half a Foot of the Combs may be cut off. This Operation requires few Precautions. The Baskets are laid on a Straw Chair, somewhat inclined; and, the Bees being obliged to retire to the Top, by blowing Smoke between the Combs, they may be then clipped, without the least Hindrance from the Bees. It is almost unnecessary to hint, that the Basket-bees should not be changed but when the Hives are very heavy, and well stocked with Labourers; but particular Care ought to be taken not to clip the weaker Baskets; The Loss of them should not be hazarded for the Sake of an inconsiderable Profit; besides, the Honey gathered on the Buck-wheat is always yellow, and of little Value; yet, when the Weather is favourable, the strong Baskets soon repair all the Damages they have sustained.

In the Beginning of *October* the Baskets are visited, or rather weighed by Hand, in order to supply with Honey the light, as thereby they may be judged to have not a Sufficiency of Provision for Winter. The best Manner of giving them this Supply is to mix Honey with chopped Straw on a Plate;

Plate ; which should be laid over Night under the Hives that want Food. The next Day the Bees are hot at work in getting the Honey into the Holes of the Combs ; and, towards Evening, the Straw is as dry as if it was just taken out of the Barn. The Precaution of giving Honey to Bees over Night is not indifferent ; for, if those of the neighbouring Baskets were tempted to share in the Distribution, Quarrels might arise, which are better avoided. The Succour is proportioned to the Wants of each Hive : Four, six, or eight Pounds are required, according as the Baskets are more or less light ; for Custom will nearly judge what is necessary.

With the Help of some Pounds of common Honey, the Bees are in a Condition to pass the Winter in Tranquillity, and the following Year will be only a Repetition of what has been mentioned, with the Changes depending on the Temperature of the Weather ; for though, in favourable Years, the Bees of some Baskets may be changed three Times, yet in others they cannot, at most, but once. The intelligent Proprietor must judge of the Work done by his Bees, relatively to the State of the Season, the Number of Labourers and their Activity ; for he would lose his Stock, if, after depositing his Bees in empty Baskets, high Winds or frequent Showers of Rain

N

kept

kept them from Working, or if he neglected to transport them where there is Plenty of Flowers. In a wet Season, shady and watery Places should be avoided, because the Honey they make in them is of a bad Quality, and they are otherwise subject to be attacked by a Lusk that destroys them. On the contrary, these Situations are preferable in dry Years, when Plants are scorched and burnt in Grounds exposed to the Sun; but the sudden and unforeseen Changes of the Weather sometimes deceive the most attentive and intelligent Economists, who have the Mortification to see the Bees, they had but lately changed, incapacitated to supply themselves with new Provisions. However, the Hives should be often visited, in order to know the Degree of Activity in the Bees Work; for some of the Baskets are found very full, and others empty. All the Bees are not equally laborious: The Baskets of the most Industrious, being weighed, have been found, in twenty-four Hours, augmented by six Pounds, both in Wax and Honey; but some Bees labour only to live, and this Inaction usually happens when the Mother is dead. To remedy this Inconvenience, the Bees in the weak Basket must be stupified, to incorporate them with one that is strong; or, if the degenerate Basket be well

well stocked with Bees, a small one that has a Mother may be added to it; sometimes also a small Basket is smoked to seek for a Mother, which is put into the Degenerate.

Some Hives degenerate, though abundantly filled with Combs and Bees; in this Case also it often happens, that it is not for Want of Mothers, but that the Bees, content with their Provisions, indulge themselves in Idleness. The Way to dissipate their Inaction, is either by changing their Baskets, or cutting off considerable Portions of the Combs, to reduce them to four or five Inches, that remain at the Top of the Hive. If, after this Operation, they are not animated to work, it is a Sign that the Mother is dead; and the only Resource will be to provide them with another.

The Bees, left for two or three Years in the same Basket, are subject to degenerate; but, the Oeconomist's View being to reap some Profit from the Work of his Bees, he ought to excite their Activity, and should never fail to change the Bees that have not swarmed; for, having commonly a sufficient Stock of Labourers, they kill the Brood, and empty the Holes to fill them with Honey. The Method of preserving these Victims from Destruction, is to make the Bees pass into another Basket; they will soon repair

their Loss, and will besides suffer the Brood to subsist, which will be soon useful for carrying on the great Work they have to execute. Instead of changing the Basket-bees, Vessels, such as Tubs, to raise the Hives, may be placed under them; and this Method may be attended with considerable Advantages, especially when a Scarcity of Flowers, or rainy and stormy Weather, are apprehended. The Bees then become quite indolent: but, if Circumstances should prove more favourable, the Profit will be found greater than expected. This I myself have seen verified, by placing a strong Basket on a Bucking-tub turned upside down, in which a Hole had been made. The Bees filled to such a Degree the Tub with thick and large Combs, that it yielded between five and six Pounds of Wax, and 420 Pounds of Honey.

It may be concluded from all that has been said, that an Economist, who proposes to rear Bees, and have a considerable Profit by them, ought, first, to preserve with all possible Care their Lives, and promote, as much as in him lies, their Population. Secondly, he ought to maintain Activity in his Hives, and excite his Bees to work. Thirdly, the Desire of Gain should not induce him to occasion a Scarcity, which would infallibly destroy a great Number of Bees; his own Interest,

Interest; and a Sort of Equity, ought to make him very vigilant in providing them Subsistence, either in making over to them, under certain Circumstances, all the Fruit of their Labours, or by transporting them into fertile Pastures, or even furnishing them with foreign Succours, when their Harvests have failed. I may also add, that, by changing the Basket-bees, the Hives are cleared of several Insects, that eat the Honey, and destroy the Brood. Experience and Reflection will besides suggest several useful Particulars, too tedious to be here laid down and inculcated.



INDEX

3

I N D E X.

A.

ABRICOT, the best Stocks to be inoculated upon, 1.—how to plant, 2.—Manner of pruning, 3.—Wine, to make, 274.

Acacia, how raised and planted, 3.

Aconite, 4.

Adonis, when sown, 4.

Æthiopic Apples, 4.

African Marigolds, 4.

Agnus Castus, 4.

Alaternus Seeds, when sown, 4.—The Plants, how increased and managed, 5.

Alexanders, when sown, and how transplanted 5.—Their Virtues, ib.

Alysson, how increased from Seed or Cuttings, 5.

Almond-Tree, how propagated, 6.

Aloe, how increased and managed, 6.

Althæa Frutex, 7.

Althæa, or the Chinese Rose, 7.

Amaranthus, its Culture, 7.

Amaranthoides, how raised, 8.

Amomum Plinii, 8.

Ananas, or the Pine-Apple, how propagated and managed, 9.

Anemonies, how planted, sown, and managed, 10 and 11.

Angelica, its medicinal Virtues, 12.

Annis, 12.

Annuals, or Seeds to be sown

every Year, but especially Flowers, Time and Manner of sowing, 13.

Ants, how to destroy, 14.

Apios, 14.

Apecinum, 14.

Apple-Trees, the best Stocks for, 15.—Standards, how to be set, ib.—Choice of, 16.—Time of planting, 25.

Arbor Judæ, 27.

Arbutus, how propagated and managed, 27.

Arcuation, the Way of raising Trees by Layers, 27.

Arse-Smart, Oriental, 28.

Artichokes, 29.—of Jerusalem, 30.

Asparagus, its Culture, 30, 31, 32, 33.

Asphodels, 28, 29.

After, 34.

Avens, its medicinal Virtues, 34.

Auricula's how raised and managed, 34. 35.—Seedlings, when transplanted, ib.

B.

Balsamines, or Female Balsam, 36.

Barba Jovis, or Jupiter's Beard, 37.

Basil, small and great, 37.

Bassilla, 37.

Batchelor's Button, 38.

Bay-Cherry, an Evergreen, how raised and propagated, 38.

Bay-Tree, how propagated, 38.—



INDEX.

38. — Time of transplanting Seedlings, *ib.*

Beach-Cale, Way of ordering and cooking it, 39.

Beans, Time and Manner of setting, 40.

Beets, three Sorts of, 40.

Bee-Flower, or Satyrion, 40.

Bees, Instructions for the Ordering of, 276, 281.

Bell-Flower, 40.

Berberries, or Barberries, 41.

Blights, destructive to Fruit-Gardens, 41. — How caused, 42, 43. — Remedies for, *ib.*

Blite, or Mercury, of two Sorts, 45.

Borage, 45.

Bottle-flower, 45.

Box, the Dwarf Sort, how propagated, and ordered, 46. — Best Time for planting, *ib.*

Bristol Flowers, *see* *Lychnis*, or *Campion*.

Brocoli, Time for sowing the Seeds, 46. — How planted out, *ib.* — Method of dressing or cooking, 47.

Broom, Spanish, 47.

Budding, *see* *Inoculation*.

Bugloss, Method of saving the Seeds, 47.

Bulbous rooted Flowers, best Time for planting them, 47.

Burnet, how propagated, 48. — Its Uses, *ib.*

C.

Cabbages, how raised, 48. — Time and Method of transplanting the Seedlings, *ib.* — Method of raising Cabbage-seed, 49. — Culture of the usual Sorts of, 50, 51.

Camomile, 51.

Campanula, 51.

Campions, 51.

Candy Tuft, striped, 51.

Cane, 52.

Caper, 52.

Caraways, Time for sowing their Seed, 52. — Uses, *ib.*

Cardinal Flower, 52.

Carrots, Method of procuring their Seed, 53. — How best sown and managed, *ib.* — Different Sorts, 54.

Catch-Fly, the double Sort, 54.

Caterpillars, to destroy, 55.

Cedars, how raised, 55.

Celastrus, 56.

Cellery, how sown, transplanted, and blanched, 57.

Chardeons, Spanish, how raised and managed, 56.

Chervil, how multiplied, 58.

Cherry-Tree, raised by grafting, on what Stocks, 58. — Cherry-Stones, Time of setting, 59. — Time of grafting, pruning, and other Management, *ib.*

Chestnuts, how propagated, and best Time of removing the young Trees, 54.

Christmas-Flower, 60.

Cions, how to be chosen, 61. — When to be cut off for different Trees, *ib.*

Cistus Male, and Cistus London, 61.

Cives, how multiplied, 65.

Clary, how raised, and when to be transplanted, 61.

Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, 61.

Columbines, 62.

Colutea, different Sorts of, 62.

Composts, *see* *Dungs*.

Convolvulus, 62.

Coriander, 63.

Corn-flag, 63.

Corn-

INDEX.

Corn-Salad, Time for sowing it, 63.

Cortusa Matthioli, Bear's Sannicle, 63.

Cowslips of several Sorts, 63, 64.

Cresses, when to be sown, 64.

Crocus's, of several Sorts and Colours, how raised, and when to be transplanted, 64.

Crown Imperial, 65.

Cucumbers, how sown, and when to be transplanted, 65.—For pickling, 66.

Curran-Tree, how propagated, 67.—Wine to make, 268.

Cyclamens, 67.

Cyder, to make, 271, 272.—Sorts of Apples for, 145.

Cypress-Tree, how raised, and when to be transplanted and clipped, 67.

Cytisus, 68.

D.

Daisies, 68.

Daffodils, 68.

Dens Caninus, 68.

Dittany, 69.

Dungs, their Properties, 69.—Hog's-dung, ib.—Human-dung, ib.—Cow's dung, ib.—Deer's-dung, 70.—Horse-dung, ib.—Pigeon's dung, ib.—Pond-mud, ib.—Saw-dust, ib.—Sheep's-dung, ib.—Straw, 71.

Dwarf-Trees, how managed, 71.

E.

Earths, what is required by Clay-ground, and chalky Land, 72.

Earwigs, how destroyed, 73.

Edgings, 73.

Elderberry-Wine, to make, 270.

Elms, how sown and managed, 76.

Eringo, how raised, 76.

Esculents, Catalogue of, 75.

Espaliers, Management of, 76, 77, 78.

Eternal Flower, 78.

F.

Female Balsam, double-striped, 79.

Fences for Gardens, 79.

Fennel, its Uses, 80.

Fennugreek, 79.

Ficoides, 80.

Fig-Tree, its Culture, 80, 81.—How to ripen Figs, 82.

Finochia, 83.

Fir-Trees, how raised, 84.—Best Time for removing them, 85.

Flowers, a Catalogue of, for every Month in the Year, 85, 86, 87.—Modish Way of having them to blow in Winter within Doors, 266.

Fox-glove, or Digitalis, 87.

Fox-glove, a Shrub from the Canaries, 88.

Fraxinella, 88.

French Honey-Suckles, 88.

Fritillaria, 89.

G.

Garlic, 89.

Gelder Rose, how increased, and best Time to remove, 89.

Gentianella, 90.

Geranium, 90.

Germander-tree, how to raise and set, 90.

INDEX.

Gilliflowers, Method of increasing and ordering them, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95.

Glaucubury-Thorn, how propagated, 95.

Globe-flower, how increased, 95.

Goats-Rue, how propagated, 96.

Gooseberry-Tree, its Culture, 96. — Wine to make, 269.

Gourd, Method of raising and transplanting, 97.

Grafting, how performed, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101.

Grass, to make good Grass-Plats, 101.

Grass-Seeds, to improve Land, 102, 103, 104.

Groundsel tree, 104.

Guernsey Lily, 89.

H.

Hartshorn, or Buckshorn Salad, 104.

Hellebore, 104.

Hepatic's, 104.

Herbs for drying, what Time best gathered, 104.

Holyhocks, double and single, their Culture, 105.

Holly, how to propagate the striped Sorts, 108. — To raise Hollies from the Berries, ib.

Honey-suckles, 109.

Honey-wort, 110.

Hop-hornbeam, 110.

Hot-beds, Method of making and ordering them, 105, 106.

House-leek, 110.

Humble-plant, 110.

Hungarian Climber, 111.

Hyacinths, Method of planting and managing, 107.

Hypericum Frutex, 117.

Hyssop, 108.

I.

Jasmine, how increased or planted, 111.

Ilex, or Ever-green Oak, 112.

Inoculation, Method of performing, 112.

Iris, 113.

Juniper-tree, 114.

Junquils, 114.

K.

Kalendar, shewing what Work is to be done every Month in the Year, in the Kitchen-garden, Fruit-garden, and Pleasure-garden, from Page 199 to Page 266.

Kernels, when to sow, 115.

Ketmia, 115.

Kidney-beans, when to set, and how to order, 115, 116.

King's-spear, 106.

Kitchen-garden, best Method of laying out and ordering, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121.

Knots, for Flower-gardens, 121, 122.

L.

Laburnum majus and minus, 122.

Larch-tree, 122.

Larkspurs, 123.

Lavender, 123.

Laurel-tree, 124.

Laurustinus, 124.

Laying of Trees, 123.

Leeks, 124.

Leonurus, 124.

Lettuces, of several Sorts, how to

INDEX.

to save their Seed, 124. — Method of sowing and transplanting, 125.

Lilac, 126.

Lilies, 126.

Lily of the Valley, 126.

Limon-tree, Method of propagating it, 126.

Liquorice, its Culture and Uses, 127.

Lisole, 128.

Lotus, 128.

Lupine, *see* Annuals.

Lychnis, *see* Campions.

M.

Mallow-shrub, 128.

Manuring, and Donging of a Garden, when to be performed, 128.

Maracoe, or Passion-flower, 128.

Marigolds, *see* Annuals.

Matjoram, of several Sorts, 128.

Martagons, or Mountain Lilies, 129.

Marvel of Peru, 130.

Marum Syriacum, *see* Celastus.

Maudlin, its physical Uses, 130.

Mead, to make, 274.

Medic, or Lucern, its Culture, 130, 131.

Medicinal Plants, a Catalogue of, 132.

Medlar-tree, 132.

Melons, Method of raising and ordering, 133, 134.

Mezerian-tree, 134.

Mint, how multiplied, 135.

Moles, how destroyed, 135.

Moly, of several Sorts, 136.

Monkshood, 136.

Moth-mullein, 136.

Musc-ear, 136.

Mulberry-tree, how increased, 136. — Manner of sowing its Berries, 137.

Mustard-seed, 137.

Myrtle, of several Sorts, how raised and managed, 137.

Myrto-Cistus, 137.

N.

Narcissus, *see* Daffodils.

Nasturtium, how propagated and when transplanted, 138. *see* Cresses.

Nectarine, how grafted or inoculated, and planted, 138. — Time of pruning, 139.

Nigella, or Fennel-flower, 139.

Nightshade, 139.

None-such, or Flower of Bristol, *see* Campions.

Nursery, how to be furnished and managed, 140.

Nuts-Hazel, and Filberts, how propagated, 140.

O.

Olander, or Rose-bay, 140.

Olive-tree, 140.

Onions, in what Soil, and how to be sown, 141.

Orach or Arrach, 143.

Orange-tree, how raised and managed, 143.

Orchard, Method of ordering 144 145.

Orchis, *see* Bee-flower.

P.

Pæonies, how multiplied and sown, 146.

Paliurus, 146.

Palma Christi, 146.

Pansy,

INDEX.

Pansy, or Heart's-ease, 146.
 Parsley, 147.
 Parsnips, 147.
 Passe-flower, 147.
 Passe-pierre, *see* Parsley.
 Passion-flower, *see* Maracoe.
 Peaches, Method of inoculating, &c. 147.
 Pear-trees, their Culture, 151, 152.
 Pease, when sown, and how ordered, 153, 154.
 Penny-royal, 154.
 Perennial Flowers, a Catalogue of, 155.
 Periploca, or Virginian Silk, 155.
 Perpetual, or Eternal Flower, 155.
 Perry, to make, 173.
 St. Peter's Shrub, 156.
 Phillyrea, *see* Alaternus.
 Physical Plants, *see* Medicinals.
 Pinks, how propagated, 156.
 Perriwinkle, *see* Edgings.
 Planting of Trees, Rules to be observed therein, 157.
 Plums, the Stocks proper for grafting or inoculating upon, 158.
 Poke, 159.
 Pomegranate, Method of raising and ordering, 160.
 Poppies, *see* Annuals.
 Potatoes, 161.
 Pot-herbs, raised of Seeds, 162.
 Primrose-tree, 161.
 Primroses, 165.
 Pruning of Fruit-trees, different Methods of, 163, 164.
 Pumpions, or Pumpkins, their Culture, 162.
 Purslane, how sown and transplanted, 162.
 Pyracantha, 165.

Quicksets, for a Fence, when set, and how managed, 165.
 Quinces, how increased, grafted, or inoculated, 166.—Quince-Stocks, their Use, *ib.*

R.

Radish, 167.
 Horse-Radish, 167.
 Rampions, 167.
 Ranunculus, or Crowfoot, how raised, increased, and managed 168.
 Raspis, 169.
 Raspberry Wine to make, 169.
 Reed-Indian, 170.
 Rocambole, 170.
 Rocket, 170.
 Rosemary, 170.
 Rose-trees, how increased, 171.
 Rue, 171.

S.

Sage, how increased, 173.—
 Sage Wine to make, 170.
 Salading, for every Month in the Year, 171, 172, 173.
 Salsify, 171.
 Sampler, 173.
 Savoury, 173.
 Scabious, 173.
 Satyrion, *see* Bee-flower.
 Savin, 174.
 Scarlet-beans, when sown, 174.
 Scurvy-grass, best Season for sowing, 174.
 Sedum, or Housleek-tree, 174.
 Seeds of most Plants, how chosen, and when to be sown, 175.
 Seminary for Fruit-trees, when to be prepared, 176.
 Sensitive Plant, *see* Annuals.
 Service.

INDEX.

Service-tree, its Culture, 177.
 Shallots, 177.
 Shrub St. John's Wort, or
 Hypericum, 175.
 Skirrets, 177.
 Smallage, 178.
 Snap-Dragons, 178.
 Snow-drops, 178.
 Sorrel, 178.
 Southernwood, its medicinal
 Virtues, 179.
 Sow-bread, *see* Cyclamens.
 Spanish-broom, 179.
 Spiderwort, 178.
 Spinage, Time for sowing,
 179.
 Spirea Frutex, 179.
 Star-flower, of various Kinds,
 180.
 Stock-gilliflower, *see* Gilli-
 flowers.
 Stones of Fruit, Nuts, and
 Kernels, how to be preserved
 and set, 176.
 Strawberries, how planted,
 180.
 Succory, *see* Endive.
 Sun-flower, when sown and
 transplanted, 181.
 Sweet-herbs, *see* Pot-herbs.
 Sweet William's and John's,
see Perennials.
 Syringa's, 181.

T.

Tanner's Bark, for Hot-beds, 196.
 how to order, 181.
 Tansey, 182.
 Tarragon, 182.
 Teasfil, 182.
 Thrift, 183.
 Throatwort, 183.
 Thyme, 183.
 Toad-flax, 183.

Tobacco, *see* Medicinals.
 Tools for a Gardener, 183.
 Trenching of Grounds, when
 begun and continued, 184.
 Trumpet-flower, 184.
 Tuberoses, how increased and
 managed, 184.
 Tulips, how multiplied and
 ordered, 185, 186.
 Turneps, when sown, 187 —
 Method of destroying the Fly in
 the seedling Leaves, 180.

V.

Valerians, 193.
 Viburnum, 188.
 Vines, how planted and pro-
 pagated, 188. — To raise them of
 Cuttings, 189. — Method of or-
 dering them, 191, 192.
 Violets, 193.
 Viper's Grass, *see* Salsify.
 Virgin's Bower, 193.
 Virginian Silk, *see* Periploca.

W.

Walks, Gravel and Grass,
 how to order, 193, 194.
 Wall-flowers, 194.
 Wall-trees, how to be set and
 ordered, 194.
 Walnut-tree, how to raise and
 plant, 195.
 Watering of Gardens, when to
 be done, 196.

Weeding, a necessary Work,

Winter Greens, 196.

Wormwood, 197.

Y.

Yew-tree, how raised, and
 when planted, 197.
 Yucca, or Jucca, how to be
 treated,

FINIS.



9.
183.
when

ed and

ed and

187 —

Fly in

ad pro-
them of
of or-

fy.

iploca.

Graft,

set and

nise and

when to

Work,

ed, and

w to be